



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT



OC000000065028342

23914
HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

Date Mailed: 11/18/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA;
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ;
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
Maria Jure-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ;
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;
Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA;

Applicant(s)

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier

license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT



OC000000064492770

23914
HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

Date Mailed: 10/24/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA;
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ;
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
Maria Jure-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ;
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;
Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA;

Applicant(s)

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier

license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE APPLICATION OF **JOHN COGSWELL, ET AL**
FOR: **CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING**
APPLICATION NO: **61/790747** APPLICATION DATE: **15 Mar 2013**
ART UNIT: EXAMINER:
CONFIRMATION NO: **8988** USPTO CUSTOMER NO: **23914**

TRANSMITTED VIA EFS-WEB

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

LETTER CORRECTING OFFICIAL FILING RECEIPT
ACCOMPANIED BY APPLICATION DATA SHEET

Sir:

Please issue a corrected filing receipt listing the following information as follows:

John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ
Maria Jure-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA
Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA

A copy of the filing receipt with the corrections noted is enclosed. Also enclosed is an Application Data Sheet with corrections underlined. Applicant respectfully requests that the Application Data Sheet be entered into the file.

Applicant believes that no fee is due, if however any additional fees in association with this request are due, please charge to Deposit Account No. 19-3880 in the name of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.

Respectfully submitted,



ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 64,286
Phone: 609-252-4560

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company
Patent Department
P.O. Box 4000
Princeton, NJ 08543-4000

Date: *October 17, 2013*



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO.	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT



0000000061324830

23914
HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

Date Mailed: 05/23/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ John Cogswell, Plainsboro, NJ;
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ;
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ Maria Jure-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ John M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA
Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA

Applicant(s)

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier

license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Application Information

Title of the Invention	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING
Attorney Docket Number	11981USPSP2
Large Entity Status Claimed	YES
Application Type	PROVISIONAL
Subject Matter	UTILITY
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	24
Sequence Submissions (if any)	YES

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John
Middle Name/Initial	<u>P.</u>
Family Name	Cogswell
Residence City	Plainsboro <u>Yardley</u>
Residence State/Province	<u>New Jersey</u> <u>Pennsylvania</u>
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08543
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Stacie
Middle Name/Initial	M.
Family Name	Goldberg
Residence City	Princeton
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Ashok
Middle Name/Initial	K.
Family Name	Gupta
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08543
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Maria
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Jurk-Kunkel <u>Jure-Kunkel</u>
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08543
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Xi Tao
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Wang
Residence City	Wellesley
Residence State/Province	Massachusetts
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08543
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John <u>Jon</u>
Middle Name/Initial	M.
Family Name	Wigginton
Residence City	Collegeville
Residence State/Province	Pennsylvania
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08543
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Correspondence Information:

Customer Number	23914
Main E-Mail address	patents@bms.com

Representative Information:

Customer Number	23914
-----------------	-------

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

Application No	Continuity Type	Parent Application No./Status	Parent Filing Date
This Application			

Foreign Priority Information

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

Application No	Country	Filing Date	Priority Claimed

Authorization to Permit Access

☒ Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

Applicant Information

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Participating Office

Applicant 1: Bristol-Myers Squibb Company

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

☐ Assignee

☐ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C 117

☒ Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign

☐ Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

☐ Deceased

☐ Legally incapacitated

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here ☒

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Mailing Address Information			
Address 1	Rt. 206 and Province Line Road		
City	Princeton	State/Province	New Jersey
Country	US	Postal Code	08543
E-mail Address	patents@bms.com		

Signature:

Signature	/ashton j delauney/
Date	October 17, 2013
Attorney/Agent Name	ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Registration Number	64,286
Telephone Number	609-252-4560

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	17155171
Application Number:	61790747
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	8988
Title of Invention:	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Cogswell
Customer Number:	23914
Filer:	Ashton J. Delauney/Lisa Swidra
Filer Authorized By:	Ashton J. Delauney
Attorney Docket Number:	11981USPSP2
Receipt Date:	17-OCT-2013
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	15:05:23
Application Type:	Provisional

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request for Corrected Filing Receipt	20131017_REQ_11981USPSP2.pdf	605377 0d2ba11d3855e6cd5104944eff1c294c3522ab58	no	9

Warnings:

Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

CORRECTED FILING RECEIPT



OC000000061324830

23914
HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

Date Mailed: 05/23/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

John Cogswell, Plainsboro, NJ;
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ;
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
Maria Jurk-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ;
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;
John M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA;

Applicant(s)

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier

license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE APPLICATION OF JOHN P. COGSWELL, ET AL.
 FOR: **CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/OD-LI SIGNALING**
 APPLICATION NO: **61/790,747** APPLICATION DATE: **March 15, 2013**
 ART UNIT: **NOT ASSIGNED** EXAMINER: **NOT ASSIGNED**
 CONFIRMATION NO: **8988** USPTO CUSTOMER NO: **23914**

TRANSMITTED VIA EFS-WEB

Commissioner for Patents
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CORRECTION OF INVENTORSHIP UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.48 (d)

Sir:

I hereby request the following individual be added as an inventor to the above provisional application:

<u>Inventor</u>	<u>Residence</u>
STACIE M. GOLDBERG	PRINCETON, NJ


Listed below is the complete updated list of inventors:

<u>Inventor</u>	<u>Residence</u>
JOHN P. COGSWELL	YARDLEY, PA
STACIE M. GOLDBERG	PRINCETON, NJ
ASHOK K. GUPTA	PLAINSBORO, NJ
MARIA JURK-KUNKEL	PLAINSBORO, NJ
XI TAO WANG	WELLESLEY, MA
JON M. WIGGINTON	COLLEGEVILLE, PA

The Commissioner is authorized to charge the fee of \$50.00, set forth under 37 CFR §1.17(q), or any additional fees required to Account No. 19-3880 in the name of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company
Patent Department
P.O. Box 4000
Princeton, NJ 08543-4000

Respectfully submitted,


ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Agent for Applicant
Reg. No. 64,286
Phone: 609-252-4560
Date: May 15, 2013

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE APPLICATION OF **COGSWELL, ET AL**

FOR: **CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY FOR DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING**

APPLICATION NO: **61/790747**

APPLICATION DATE: **15 Mar 2013**

ART UNIT:

EXAMINER:

CONFIRMATION NO: 8988

USPTO CUSTOMER NO: **23914**

TRANSMITTED VIA EFS-WEB

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

SUPPLEMENTAL APPLICATION DATA SHEET
ALONG WITH LETTER CORRECTING OFFICIAL FILING RECEIPT

Sir:

Please issue a corrected filing receipt listing the inventors as follows:

John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ
Maria Jurk-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA
Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA

A copy of the filing receipt with the correction noted is enclosed. Also enclosed is a Supplemental Application Data Sheet with the above corrections underlined. Applicant respectfully requests that the Supplemental Application Data Sheet be entered into the file.

Applicant believes that no fee is due, if however any additional fees in association with this request are due, please charge to Deposit Account No. 19-3880 in the name of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.

Respectfully submitted,



ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Attorney for Applicant
Reg. No. 64,286
Phone: 609-252-4560
Date: May 15, 2013

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company
Patent Department
P.O. Box 4000
Princeton, NJ 08543-4000

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Application Information

Title of the Invention	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING
Attorney Docket Number	11981USPSP2
Large Entity Status Claimed	YES
Application Type	PROVISIONAL
Subject Matter	UTILITY
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	24
Sequence Submissions (if any)	YES

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John
Middle Name/Initial	<u>P.</u>
Family Name	Cogswell
Residence City	Plainsboro <u>Yardley</u>
Residence State/Province	New Jersey <u>Pennsylvania</u>
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540 <u>08543</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	<u>Stacie</u>
Middle Name/Initial	<u>M.</u>
Family Name	<u>Goldberg</u>
Residence City	<u>Princeton</u>
Residence State/Province	<u>New Jersey</u>
Country of Residence	<u>United States of America</u>
Mailing Address	<u>Route 206 and Province Line Road</u>
Mailing Address City	<u>Princeton</u>
Mailing Address Postal Code	<u>08540</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	<u>New Jersey</u>
Mailing Address Country	<u>United States of America</u>

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Ashok
Middle Name/Initial	K.
Family Name	Gupta
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	<u>08540-08543</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Maria
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Jure-Kunkel
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	<u>08540-08543</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Xi Tao
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Wang
Residence City	Wellesley
Residence State/Province	Massachusetts
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	<u>08540-08543</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John <u>Jon</u>
Middle Name/Initial	M.
Family Name	Wigginton
Residence City	Collegeville
Residence State/Province	Pennsylvania
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540 <u>08543</u>
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Correspondence Information:

Customer Number	23914
Main E-Mail address	patents@bms.com

Representative Information:

Customer Number	23914
-----------------	-------

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

Application No	Continuity Type	Parent Application No./Status	Parent Filing Date
This Application			

Foreign Priority Information

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

Application No	Country	Filing Date	Priority Claimed

Authorization to Permit Access

☒ Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

Applicant Information

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Participating Office

Applicant 1: Bristol-Myers Squibb Company

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

☐ Assignee

☐ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C 117

☒ Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign

☐ Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

☐ Deceased

☐ Legally incapacitated

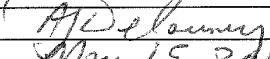
Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here ☒

Supplemental Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Mailing Address Information			
Address 1	Rt. 206 and Province Line Road		
City	Princeton	State/Province	New Jersey
Country	US	Postal Code	08543
E-mail Address	patents@bms.com		

Signature:

Signature	
Date	May 15, 2013
Attorney/Agent Name	ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Registration Number	64,286
Telephone Number	609-252-4560



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO.	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

23914

HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

FILING RECEIPT



OC000000061038349

Date Mailed: 05/14/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

John Cogswell, Plainsboro, NJ; John P. Cogswell, Yardley, PA
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
Maria Jurk-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ;
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;

Applicant(s)

John M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA; Jon M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA
Stacie M. Goldberg, Princeton, NJ
Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

page 1 of 3

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:		61790747		
Filing Date:		15-Mar-2013		
Title of Invention:		CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-LI SIGNALING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		John Cogswell		
Filer:		Ashton J. Delauney/Lisa Swidra		
Attorney Docket Number:		11981USPSP2		
Filed as Large Entity				
Provisional Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Processing Fee for Provis. Applications	1807	1	50	50
Total in USD (\$)				50

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	15780837
Application Number:	61790747
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	8988
Title of Invention:	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Cogswell
Customer Number:	23914
Filer:	Ashton J. Delauney/Lisa Swidra
Filer Authorized By:	Ashton J. Delauney
Attorney Docket Number:	11981USPSP2
Receipt Date:	15-MAY-2013
Filing Date:	15-MAR-2013
Time Stamp:	11:49:23
Application Type:	Provisional

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$ 50
RAM confirmation Number	9220
Deposit Account	193880
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Request under Rule 48 correcting inventorship	20130515_INVE_11981USPSP2.pdf	63717	no	2
			47034a1377e40cbd99d9e2adc1285d2aa10daefd		

Warnings:

Information:

2	Request for Corrected Filing Receipt	20130515_SADS_11981USPSP2.pdf	617953	no	9
			bd7f430c2777298e6d599187e0efb998b2f2d7c6		

Warnings:

Information:

3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30259	no	2
			00ac816cfa5ffa66eaab01c173adccf0ccc70692		

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes): 711929

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY. DOCKET NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
61/790,747	03/15/2013		250	11981USPSP2		

CONFIRMATION NO. 8988

23914
HENRY HADAD
BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY
PATENT DEPARTMENT
P O BOX 4000
PRINCETON, NJ 08543-4000

FILING RECEIPT



OC000000061038349

Date Mailed: 05/14/2013

Receipt is acknowledged of this provisional patent application. It will not be examined for patentability and will become abandoned not later than twelve months after its filing date. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)

John Cogswell, Plainsboro, NJ;
Ashok K. Gupta, Plainsboro, NJ;
Maria Jurk-Kunkel, Plainsboro, NJ;
Xi Tao Wang, Wellesley, MA;
John M. Wigginton, Collegeville, PA;

Applicant(s)

Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Princeton, NJ

Power of Attorney:

Ashton Delauney--64286

Permission to Access - A proper **Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices** (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/07/2013

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 61/790,747**

Projected Publication Date: None, application is not eligible for pre-grant publication

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications:

page 1 of 3

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit <http://www.SelectUSA.gov> or call +1-202-482-6800.

=====

Sequence Listing was accepted.

If you need help call the Patent Electronic Business Center at (866)
217-9197 (toll free).

Reviewer: Durreshwar Anjum

Timestamp: [year=2013; month=3; day=29; hr=13; min=44; sec=32; ms=822;]

=====

Validated By CRFValidator v 1.0.4

Application No: 61790747 Version No: 1.0

Input Set:

Output Set:

Started: 2013-03-15 15:41:04.321
Finished: 2013-03-15 15:41:04.983
Elapsed: 0 hr(s) 0 min(s) 0 sec(s) 662 ms
Total Warnings: 0
Total Errors: 0
No. of SeqIDs Defined: 36
Actual SeqID Count: 36

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Bristol-Myers Squibb

<120> CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1-SIGNALING

<130> 11981-US-PSP2

<140> US 61/790,747

<141> 2013-03-15

<160> 36

<170> PatentIn version 3.5

<210> 1

<211> 113

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 1

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Asp Val Val Gln Pro Gly Gly
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Val Ala Phe Ser Asn Tyr
20 25 30

Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Asn Lys Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Met Leu Tyr
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Met Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Arg Asn Asp Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
100 105 110

Ser

<210> 2

<211> 113

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Asp Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Leu Thr Phe Thr Asn Tyr
20 25 30

Gly Phe His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Lys Lys Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Tyr
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Asn Asn Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Thr Gly Asp Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
100 105 110

Ser

<210> 3

<211> 113

<212> PRT

<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 3

Gln Val Tyr Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Asn Tyr
20 25 30

Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Leu Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Asn Lys Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Tyr
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Thr Ser Leu Arg Val Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Ser Asn Val Asp His Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
100 105 110

Ser

<210> 4
<211> 113
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 4

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Asp Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Ile Thr Phe Ser Asn Ser
20 25 30

Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Lys Arg Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Phe
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Thr Asn Asp Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
100 105 110

Ser

<210> 5

<211> 121
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 5

Gln Leu Gln Leu Gln Glu Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Ser Glu
1 5 10 15

Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Thr Val Ser Gly Gly Ser Leu Ser Arg Ser
20 25 30

Ser Phe Phe Trp Gly Trp Ile Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu
35 40 45

Trp Ile Gly Ser Ile Tyr Tyr Ser Gly Ser Thr Tyr Tyr Asn Pro Ser
50 55 60

Leu Lys Ser Arg Val Thr Ile Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Lys Asn Gln Phe
65 70 75 80

Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr
85 90 95

Cys Val Arg Asp Tyr Asp Ile Leu Thr Gly Asp Glu Asp Tyr Trp Gly
100 105 110

Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser
115 120

<210> 6
<211> 113
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 6

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Thr Thr Ser Gly Ile Thr Phe Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Gly Phe His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Lys Lys Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Leu Ser Arg Asp Asp Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Tyr
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Val Thr Gly Asp Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser
100 105 110

Ser

<210> 7
<211> 121
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 7

Gln Leu Gln Leu Gln Glu Ser Gly Pro Gly Leu Val Lys Pro Ser Glu
1 5 10 15

Thr Leu Ser Leu Thr Cys Ser Val Ser Gly Gly Ser Leu Ser Arg Ser
20 25 30

Ser Tyr Phe Trp Gly Trp Ile Arg Gln Pro Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu
35 40 45

Trp Ile Ala Ser Ile Phe Tyr Ser Gly Glu Thr Tyr Phe Asn Pro Ser
50 55 60

Leu Lys Ser Arg Val Thr Ile Ser Val Asp Thr Ser Arg Asn Gln Phe
65 70 75 80

Ser Leu Lys Leu Ser Ser Val Thr Ala Ala Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr
85 90 95

Cys Ala Arg Asp Tyr Asp Ile Leu Thr Gly Asp Glu Asp Tyr Trp Gly
100 105 110

Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser
115 120

<210> 8
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 8

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro Arg Leu Ile Ile
35 40 45

Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly
50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Pro
65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Asn Trp Pro Leu
85 90 95

Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
100 105

<210> 9
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 9

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile
35 40 45

Tyr Asp Thr Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile
35 40 45

Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly
50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Pro
65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Ser Ser Asn Trp Pro Arg
85 90 95

Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
100 105

<210> 12
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 12

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly
1 5 10 15

Asp Arg Val Ser Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Ser Trp
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys Ser Leu Ile
35 40 45

Tyr Ala Ala Ser Asn Leu Arg Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser Gly
50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro
65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Tyr Tyr Ser Tyr Pro Arg
85 90 95

Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
100 105

<210> 13
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 13

Glu Ile Val Leu Thr Gln Ser Pro Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Arg Ala Thr Leu Ser Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Ser Val Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ala Pro Arg Leu Leu Ile
35 40 45

Tyr Asp Ala Ser Asn Arg Ala Thr Gly Ile Pro Ala Arg Phe Ser Gly
50 55 60

Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Glu Pro
65 70 75 80

Glu Asp Phe Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Gln Arg Ser Asn Trp Pro Leu
85 90 95

Thr Phe Gly Gly Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
100 105

<210> 14
<211> 107
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 14

Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val Gly
1 5 10 15

Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Ser Ser Trp
20 25 30

Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Glu Lys Ala Pro Lys Ser Leu Ile

<210> 16
<211> 123
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 16

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ser
1 5 10 15

Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Thr Ser Gly Asp Thr Phe Ser Thr Tyr
20 25 30

Ala Ile Ser Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Gly Leu Glu Trp Met
35 40 45

Gly Gly Ile Ile Pro Ile Phe Gly Lys Ala His Tyr Ala Gln Lys Phe
50 55 60

Gln Gly Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Ala Asp Glu Ser Thr Ser Thr Ala Tyr
65 70 75 80

Met Glu Leu Ser Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Phe Cys
85 90 95

Ala Arg Lys Phe His Phe Val Ser Gly Ser Pro Phe Gly Met Asp Val
100 105 110

Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser
115 120

<210> 17
<211> 118
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens

<400> 17

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Gln Ser Gly Ala Glu Val Lys Lys Pro Gly Ala
1 5 10 15

Ser Val Lys Val Ser Cys Lys Ala Ser Gly Tyr Thr Phe Thr Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Asp Val His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Gln Arg Leu Glu Trp Met
35 40 45

Gly Trp Leu His Ala Asp Thr Gly Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Gln Lys Phe
50 55 60

Gln Gly Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Arg Asp Thr Ser Ala Ser Thr Ala Tyr
65 70 75 80

Met Glu Leu Ser Ser Leu Arg Ser Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Arg Glu Arg Ile Gln Leu Trp Phe Asp Tyr Trp Gly Gln Gly Thr

SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: 61790747

Document Date: 03/15/2013

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in electronic format on the date identified above. This content is stored in the SCORE database.

- **Sequence Listing**

Since this was an electronic submission, there is no physical artifact folder, no artifact folder is recorded in PALM, and no paper documents or physical media exist. The TIFF images in the IFW record were created from the original documents that are stored in SCORE.

To access the documents in the SCORE database, refer to instructions developed by SIRA.

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- Examiners may access SCORE content via the eDAN interface.
- Other USPTO employees can bookmark the current SCORE URL (<http://es/ScoreAccessWeb/>).
- External customers may access SCORE content via the Public and Private PAIR interfaces.

Form Revision Date: February 8, 2006

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Application Information

Title of the Invention	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING
Attorney Docket Number	11981USPSP2
Large Entity Status Claimed	YES
Application Type	PROVISIONAL
Subject Matter	UTILITY
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	24
Sequence Submissions (if any)	YES

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Cogswell
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Ashok
Middle Name/Initial	K.
Family Name	Gupta
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Maria
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Jure-Kunkel
Residence City	Plainsboro
Residence State/Province	New Jersey
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	Xi Tao
Middle Name/Initial	
Family Name	Wang
Residence City	Wellesley
Residence State/Province	Massachusetts
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Inventor Information

Authority Type	Inventor
Given Name	John
Middle Name/Initial	M.
Family Name	Wigginton
Residence City	Collegeville
Residence State/Province	Pennsylvania
Country of Residence	United States of America
Mailing Address	Route 206 and Province Line Road
Mailing Address City	Princeton
Mailing Address Postal Code	08540
Mailing Address State/Province	New Jersey
Mailing Address Country	United States of America

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Correspondence Information:

Customer Number	23914
Main E-Mail address	patents@bms.com

Representative Information:

Customer Number	23914
-----------------	-------

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.

Application No	Continuity Type	Parent Application No./Status	Parent Filing Date
This Application			

Foreign Priority Information

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

Application No	Country	Filing Date	Priority Claimed

Authorization to Permit Access

☒ Authorization to Permit Access to the Instant Application by the Participating Offices

If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed access to the instant patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed to have access to the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the instant patent application with respect to: 1) the instant patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the instant patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the instant patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the instant patent application.

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing this Authorization.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76

Applicant Information

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Participating Office

Applicant 1: Bristol-Myers Squibb Company

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

☐ Assignee

☐ Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C 117

☒ Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign

☐ Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

☐ Deceased

☐ Legally incapacitated

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here ☒

Mailing Address Information

Address 1	Rt. 206 and Province Line Road		
City	Princeton	State/Province	New Jersey
Country	US	Postal Code	08543
E-mail Address	patents@bms.com		

Signature:

Signature	/Ashton J. Delauney/
Date	March 15, 2013
Attorney/Agent Name	ASHTON J. DELAUNEY
Registration Number	64,286
Telephone Number	609-252-4560

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

Throughout this application, various publications are referenced in parentheses by author name and date, or by Patent No. or Patent Publication No. Full citations for these publications may be found at the end of the specification immediately preceding the

5 claims. The disclosures of these publications are hereby incorporated in their entireties by reference into this application in order to more fully describe the state of the art as known to those skilled therein as of the date of the invention described and claimed herein..

However, the citation of a reference herein should not be construed as an acknowledgement that such reference is prior art to the present invention.

10 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to methods for immunotherapy of a cancer patient comprising administering to the patient antibodies that disrupt the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway. A biomarker may be used as part of this treatment for identifying suitable patients for immunotherapy and for predicting the efficacy of anti-PD-1 treatment.

15 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Human cancers harbor numerous genetic and epigenetic alterations, generating neoantigens potentially recognizable by the immune system (Sjoblom *et al.*, 2006). Although an endogenous immune response to cancer is observed in preclinical models and patients, this response is ineffective, and established cancers are viewed as “self” and

20 tolerated by the immune system. Contributing to this state of tolerance, tumors may exploit several distinct mechanisms to actively suppress the host immune response (Topalian *et al.*, 2011; Mellman *et al.*, 2011). Among these mechanisms, endogenous “immune checkpoints” that normally terminate immune responses to mitigate collateral tissue damage can be co-opted by tumors to evade immune destruction. Intensive efforts

25 to develop specific immune checkpoint pathway inhibitors have begun to provide new immunotherapeutic approaches for treating cancer, including the development of the anti-CTLA-4 antibody (Ab), ipilimumab (Yervoy®), for the treatment of patients with advanced melanoma (Hodi *et al.*, 2010).

Programmed Death-1 (PD-1) is a key immune checkpoint receptor expressed by

30 activated T and B cells and mediates immunosuppression. PD-1 is a member of the CD28 family of receptors, which includes CD28, CTLA-4, ICOS, PD-1, and BTLA. Two cell surface glycoprotein ligands for PD-1 have been identified, Programmed Death Ligand-1

(PD-L1) and Programmed Death Ligand-2 (PD-L2), that are expressed on antigen-presenting cells as well as many human cancers and have been shown to downregulate T cell activation and cytokine secretion upon binding to PD-1 (Freeman *et al.*, 2000; Latchman *et al.*, 2001). Unlike CTLA-4, PD-1 primarily functions in peripheral tissues
 5 where activated T-cells may encounter the immunosuppressive PD-L1 (B7-H1) and PD-L2 (B7-DC) ligands expressed by tumor and/or stromal cells (Flies *et al.*, 2011; Topalian *et al.*, 2012a). Inhibition of the PD-1/PD-L1 interaction mediates potent antitumor activity in preclinical models (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,008,449 and 7,943,743), and the use of Ab inhibitors of the PD-1/PD-L1 interaction for treating cancer has entered clinical trials
 10 (Brahmer *et al.*, 2010; Flies *et al.*, 2011; Topalian *et al.*, 2012b; Brahmer *et al.*, 2012).

The promise of the emerging field of personalized medicine is that advances in pharmacogenomics will increasingly be used to tailor therapeutics to defined sub-populations, and ultimately, individual patients in order to enhance efficacy and minimize adverse effects. Recent successes include, for example, the development of imatinib
 15 mesylate (Gleevec®), a protein tyrosine kinase inhibitor that inhibits the bcr-abl tyrosine kinase, to treat Philadelphia chromosome-positive chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML); crizotinib (Xalkori®) to treat the 5% of patients with late-stage non-small cell lung cancers who express a mutant anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene; and vemurafenib (Zelboraf®), an inhibitor of mutated B-Raf protein (V600E-BRAF) which is
 20 expressed in around half of melanoma tumors. However, unlike the clinical development of small molecule agents that target discrete activating mutations found in select cancer populations, a particular challenge in cancer immunotherapy has been the identification of mechanism-based predictive biomarkers to enable patient selection and guide on-treatment management. Advances in validating PD-L1 expression as a biomarker for
 25 screening patients for anti-PD-1 immunotherapy are described herein.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an agent that reduces or suppresses
 30 signaling from an inhibitory immunoregulator. In preferred embodiments, the agent is an Ab. In other preferred embodiments, the inhibitory immunoregulator is a component of the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway. In further preferred embodiments, the Ab disrupts the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. In certain embodiments, the Ab is an anti-PD-1 Ab

of the invention or an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention. In preferred embodiments, the anti-PD-1 Ab of the invention is nivolumab (BMS-936558) and the anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention is BMS-936559. In certain embodiments, the subject has been pre-treated for the cancer. In other embodiments, the cancer is an advanced, metastatic and/or refractory cancer. In preferred embodiments, the administration of the antibody or antigen-binding
 5 portion to the subject thereof induces a durable clinical response in the subject.

This invention also provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) selecting a subject that is a suitable candidate for immunotherapy, the selecting comprising (i) optionally providing a test tissue sample
 10 obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells, (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface, and (iii) selecting the subject as a suitable candidate based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level;
 15 and (b) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the selected subject.

The invention further provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) selecting a subject that is not suitable for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy, the selecting comprising (i) optionally providing a test tissue sample
 20 obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; and (iii) selecting the subject as not suitable for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is less than a
 25 predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 Ab to the selected subject.

In addition, the invention provides a method for selecting a cancer patient for immunotherapy with an anti-PD-1 Ab, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue
 30 sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold proportion; and (d) selecting the patient for

immunotherapy based on an assessment that PD-L1 is expressed in cells of the test tissue sample.

This invention further provides a method for predicting the therapeutic effectiveness of an anti-PD-1 Ab for treating a cancer patient, which method comprises:

- 5 (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold value; and (d) predicting the
- 10 therapeutic effectiveness of the anti-PD-1 Ab, wherein if the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds the threshold proportion the Ab is predicted to be effective in treating the patient, and wherein if the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is below the threshold proportion the Ab is predicted to not be effective in treating the patient.

- 15 The present invention also provides a method for determining an immunotherapeutic regimen comprising an anti-PD-1 Ab for treating a cancer patient, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the
- 20 proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold proportion; and (d) determining an immunotherapeutic regimen comprising an anti-PD-1 Ab based on the determination that the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds the predetermined threshold proportion.

- 25 In certain embodiments of the methods described herein, the test tissue sample is a formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded (FFPE) sample. In certain other embodiments, assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is achieved by immunohistochemical (IHC) staining of the FFPE sample. In preferred embodiments, the mAb 28-8 is used in an automated IHC assay to bind to PD-
- 30 L1 on the surface of cells in the test tissue sample. In preferred embodiments of any of the methods disclosed herein, the cancer is melanoma (MEL), renal cell carcinoma (RCC), squamous non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), non-squamous NSCLC, colorectal cancer (CRC), castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC), hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC),

squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, carcinomas of the esophagus, ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, or a hematologic malignancy such as multiple myeloma, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma/primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma, and chronic myelogenous leukemia.

5 This invention additionally provides a mAb or antigen-binding portion thereof that binds specifically to a cell surface-expressed human PD-L1 antigen in a FFPE tissue sample. In preferred embodiments, the mAb or antigen-binding portion thereof does not bind to a cytoplasmic PD-L1 antigen in the FFPE tissue sample. In other preferred
10 embodiments, the monoclonal Ab (mAb) is the rabbit mAb designated 28-8, 28-1, 28-12, 29-8 or 20-12.

 Other features and advantages of the instant invention will be apparent from the following detailed description and examples which should not be construed as limiting. The contents of all cited references, including scientific articles, newspaper reports, GenBank entries, patents and patent applications cited throughout this application are
15 expressly incorporated herein by reference.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

 Figures 1A-1C. Cross-competition between 5C4 and other HuMab anti-PD-1 mAbs for binding to hPD-1 expressed on CHO cells. A, the 5C4 Fab fragment substantially blocked the binding of mAbs 5C4 itself, as well as the binding of 2D3 and
20 7D3; B, the 5C4 Fab fragment substantially blocked the binding of mAb 4H1; C, the 5C4 mAb substantially blocked the binding of mAb 17D8.

 Figures 2A-2F. Cross-competition of FITC-conjugated human anti-huPD-L1 mAbs for binding to hPD-L1 expressed on CHO cells. A, Binding of labeled 10H10 was partially blocked by 10A5, 11E6 and 13G4 and was significantly blocked by itself; B,
25 Binding of labeled 3G10 was significantly blocked by each of the tested anti-PD-L1 Abs except 10H10; C, Binding of labeled 10A5 was significantly blocked by each of the tested anti-PD-L1 Abs except 10H10; D, Binding of labeled 11E6 was significantly blocked by each of the tested anti-PD-L1 Abs except 10H10; and E, Binding of labeled
30 12A4 was significantly blocked by each of the tested anti-PD-L1 Abs except 10H10; and F, Binding of labeled 13G4 was significantly blocked by each of the tested anti-PD-L1 Abs except 10H10.

 Figure 3. Cross-competitive inhibition of binding of biotinylated mAb 12A4 to ES-2 cells by human anti-huPD-L1 mAbs. Fluorescence of bound biotin-12A4 is plotted

against the concentration of unlabeled hPD-L1 HuMabs.

Figure 4. Spider plot showing activity of anti-PD-1 mAb in patients with treatment-refractory melanoma (MEL). A representative plot of changes in tumor burden over time demonstrates the time course of change in the sum of the longest diameters of target lesions, compared with baseline, in 27 MEL patients treated with 5C4 at a dose of 1.0 mg/kg. In the majority of patients who achieved an objective response (OR), responses were durable and evident by the end of cycle 3 (6 months) of treatment (vertical dashed line). Tumor regressions followed conventional as well as “immune-related” patterns of response, such as prolonged reduction in tumor burden in the presence of new lesions.

Figure 5. Activity of anti-PD-1 mAb in patient with metastatic RCC. Partial regression of metastatic RCC in a 57-year-old patient treated with 5C4 at 1 mg/kg is illustrated. This patient had previously undergone radical surgery and had developed progressive disease after receiving sunitinib, temsirolimus, sorafenib, and pazopanib. Arrows show regression of recurrent tumor in the operative field.

Figures 6. Activity of anti-PD-1 mAb in patient with metastatic MEL. A complete response of metastatic MEL is illustrated in a 62-year-old patient treated with 5C4 at 3 mg/kg, associated with vitiligo. (i) Pretreatment CT scan, inguinal lymph node metastasis (arrow); (ii) after 13 months of treatment. Numerous metastases in the subcutaneous tissue and retroperitoneum also regressed completely (not shown). Vitiligo developed after 6 months of treatment; photos taken at 9 months under visible light (iii) and ultraviolet light (iv). Skin biopsies with immunohistochemistry for microphthalmia-associated transcription factor (MITF) show melanocytes (arrows) at the epidermal-dermal junction in normal skin (v), and scarce (vi) or absent (vii) melanocytes in skin partially or fully affected by vitiligo.

Figure 7. Activity of anti-PD-1 mAb in patient with metastatic NSCLC. A partial response is illustrated in a patient with metastatic NSCLC (nonsquamous histology) treated with 5C4 at 10 mg/kg. Arrows show initial progression in pulmonary lesions followed by regression (“immune-related” pattern of response).

Figures 8A-8B. Correlation between tumor PD-L1 expression and anti-PD-1 clinical response. Pretreatment tumor cell surface expression of PD-L1, as determined by IHC on formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded specimens, correlates with OR to PD-1 blockade. Forty-two subjects with advanced cancers including melanoma, non-small-cell

lung cancer, colorectal cancer, renal-cell cancer, and castration-resistant prostate cancer (n=18, 10, 7, 5, and 2, respectively) were studied. A, There was a significant correlation of tumor cell surface PD-L1 expression with objective clinical response. No patients with PD-L1 negative tumors experienced an OR. B, Examples of IHC analysis with the anti-PD-L1 mAb 5H1 are shown in a melanoma lymph node metastasis (top), a renal-cell cancer nephrectomy specimen (middle), and a lung adenocarcinoma brain metastasis (bottom). All 400X original magnification. Arrows indicate one of many tumor cells in each specimen with surface membrane staining for PD-L1. Asterisk indicates a normal glomerulus in the nephrectomy specimen, which is negative for PD-L1 staining.

Figure 9. Graphical comparison of the binding of mAbs 28-8 and 5H1 to PD-L1 antigen in tumor tissues by histoscore analysis. The rabbit mAb 28-8 showed higher histoscores in 7 out of 10 samples tested.

Figures 10A-9D. Spider plot showing activity of anti-PD-L1 mAb in patients with treatment-refractory MEL and NSCLC. Representative plots demonstrate the time course of target lesion tumor burden over time in patients with MEL treated with BMS-936559 at doses of 1 (A), 3 (B), 10 mg/kg (C) and in patients with NSCLC treated at 10 mg/kg (D). In the majority of patients who achieved ORs, responses were durable and were evident by the end of cycle 2 (3 months) of treatment, irrespective of dose or tumor type. Tumor regressions followed conventional as well as “immune-related” patterns of response.

Figure 11. Complete response in a patient with melanoma treated with BMS-936559 at 3 mg/kg. Circles indicate an initial increase in the size of pulmonary nodules at 6 weeks and 3 months followed by complete regression at 10 months (“immune-related” pattern of response).

Figure 12. Complete response in a patient with melanoma treated with BMS-936559 at 1 mg/kg. This patient developed an isolated brain metastasis 3 months after initiation of treatment that was successfully treated with stereotactic radiosurgery. A partial response in abdominal disease (circled) was noted at 8 months, with no evidence of disease at 15 months.

Figure 13. Partial response in a patient with NSCLC (non-squamous histology) treated with BMS-936559 at 10 mg/kg. Note the response in disease in right lung pleura and liver.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to methods for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with diseases such as cancer or an infectious disease, which methods comprise administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or agent that potentiates an endogenous immune response, either
 5 stimulating the activation of the endogenous response or inhibiting the suppression of the endogenous response. More specifically, the invention provides methods for potentiating an endogenous immune response in a subject afflicted with cancer so as to thereby treat the patient, which method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that inhibits signaling
 10 from an inhibitory immunoregulator. In certain embodiments, the inhibitory immunoregulator is a component of the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway. Accordingly, certain embodiments of the invention provide methods for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which methods comprise administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that
 15 disrupts the interaction between the PD-1 receptor and its ligand, PD-L1. In certain preferred embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof binds specifically to PD-1. In other preferred embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof binds specifically to PD-L1. In certain other embodiments, the subject is selected as suitable for immunotherapy in a method comprising measuring the surface expression of PD-L1 in a
 20 test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, for example, determining the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface, and selecting the patient for immunotherapy based on an assessment that PD-L1 is expressed on the surface of cells in the test tissue sample.

Terms

25 In order that the present disclosure may be more readily understood, certain terms are first defined. As used in this application, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, each of the following terms shall have the meaning set forth below. Additional definitions are set forth throughout the application.

30 “Administering” refers to the physical introduction of a composition comprising a therapeutic agent to a subject, using any of the various methods and delivery systems known to those skilled in the art. Preferred routes of administration for Abs of the invention include intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, spinal or other parenteral routes of administration, for example by injection or infusion. The phrase

“parenteral administration” as used herein means modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intralymphatic, intralesional, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intraarticular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, epidural and intrasternal injection and infusion, as well as *in vivo* electroporation. Alternatively, an Ab of the invention can be administered via a non-parenteral route, such as a topical, epidermal or mucosal route of administration, for example, intranasally, orally, vaginally, rectally, sublingually or topically. Administering can also be performed, for example, once, a plurality of times, and/or over one or more extended periods.

An “adverse event” (AE) as used herein is any unfavorable and generally unintended or undesirable sign (including an abnormal laboratory finding), symptom, or disease associated with the use of a medical treatment. For example, an adverse event may be associated with activation of the immune system or expansion of immune system cells (*e.g.*, T cells) in response to a treatment. A medical treatment may have one or more associated AEs and each AE may have the same or different level of severity. Reference to methods capable of “altering adverse events” means a treatment regime that decreases the incidence and/or severity of one or more AEs associated with the use of a different treatment regime.

An “antibody” (Ab) shall include, without limitation, a glycoprotein immunoglobulin which binds specifically to an antigen and comprises at least two heavy (H) chains and two light (L) chains interconnected by disulfide bonds, or an antigen-binding portion thereof. Each H chain comprises a heavy chain variable region (abbreviated herein as V_H) and a heavy chain constant region. The heavy chain constant region comprises three constant domains, C_{H1} , C_{H2} and C_{H3} . Each light chain comprises a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as V_L) and a light chain constant region. The light chain constant region is comprises one constant domain, C_L . The V_H and V_L regions can be further subdivided into regions of hypervariability, termed complementarity determining regions (CDRs), interspersed with regions that are more conserved, termed framework regions (FR). Each V_H and V_L comprises three CDRs and four FRs, arranged from amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. The variable regions of the heavy and light chains contain a binding domain that interacts with an antigen. The constant regions of

the Abs may mediate the binding of the immunoglobulin to host tissues or factors, including various cells of the immune system (*e.g.*, effector cells) and the first component (C1q) of the classical complement system.

Antibodies typically bind specifically to their cognate antigen with high affinity, reflected by a dissociation constant (K_D) of 10^{-5} to 10^{-11} M⁻¹ or less. Any K_D greater than about 10^{-4} M⁻¹ is generally considered to indicate nonspecific binding. As used herein, an Ab that “binds specifically” to an antigen refers to an Ab that binds to the antigen and substantially identical antigens with high affinity, which means having a K_D of 10^{-7} M or less, preferably 10^{-8} M or less, even more preferably 5×10^{-9} M or less, and most preferably between 10^{-8} M and 10^{-10} M or less, but does not bind with high affinity to unrelated antigens. An antigen is “substantially identical” to a given antigen if it exhibits a high degree of sequence identity to the given antigen, for example, if it exhibits at least 80%, at least 90%, preferably at least 95%, more preferably at least 97%, or even more preferably at least 99% sequence identity to the sequence of the given antigen. By way of example, an Ab that binds specifically to human PD-1 may also have cross-reactivity with PD-1 antigens from certain primate species but may not cross-react with PD-1 antigens from certain rodent species or with an antigen other than PD-1, *e.g.*, a human PD-L1 antigen.

An immunoglobulin may derive from any of the commonly known isotypes, including but not limited to IgA, secretory IgA, IgG and IgM. IgG subclasses are also well known to those in the art and include but are not limited to human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4. “Isotype” refers to the Ab class or subclass (*e.g.*, IgM or IgG1) that is encoded by the heavy chain constant region genes. The term “antibody” includes, by way of example, both naturally occurring and non-naturally occurring Abs; monoclonal and polyclonal Abs; chimeric and humanized Abs; human or nonhuman Abs; wholly synthetic Abs; and single chain Abs. A nonhuman Ab may be humanized by recombinant methods to reduce its immunogenicity in man. Where not expressly stated, and unless the context indicates otherwise, the term “antibody” also includes an antigen-binding fragment or an antigen-binding portion of any of the aforementioned immunoglobulins, and includes a monovalent and a divalent fragment or portion, and a single chain Ab.

An “isolated antibody” refers to an Ab that is substantially free of other Abs having different antigenic specificities (*e.g.*, an isolated Ab that binds specifically to PD-1 is substantially free of Abs that bind specifically to antigens other than PD-1). An isolated

Ab that binds specifically to PD-1 may, however, have cross-reactivity to other antigens, such as PD-1 molecules from different species. Moreover, an isolated Ab may be substantially free of other cellular material and/or chemicals. By comparison, an “isolated” nucleic acid refers to a nucleic acid composition of matter that is markedly different, *i.e.*, has a distinctive chemical identity, nature and utility, from nucleic acids as they exist in nature. For example, an isolated DNA, unlike native DNA, is a free-standing portion of a native DNA and not an integral part of a larger structural complex, the chromosome, found in nature. Further, an isolated DNA, unlike native genomic DNA, can typically be used in applications or methods for which native genomic DNA is unsuited, *e.g.*, as a PCR primer or a hybridization probe for, among other things, measuring gene expression and detecting biomarker genes or mutations for diagnosing disease or assessing the efficacy of a therapeutic. An isolated nucleic acid may be purified so as to be substantially free of other cellular components or other contaminants, *e.g.*, other cellular nucleic acids or proteins, using standard techniques well known in the art. Examples of isolated nucleic acids include fragments of genomic DNA, PCR-amplified DNA, cDNA and RNA.

The term “monoclonal antibody” (“mAb”) refers to a preparation of Ab molecules of single molecular composition, *i.e.*, Ab molecules whose primary sequences are essentially identical, and which exhibits a single binding specificity and affinity for a particular epitope. A mAb is an example of an isolated Ab. MAbs may be produced by hybridoma, recombinant, transgenic or other techniques known to those skilled in the art.

A “human” antibody (HuMAb) refers to an Ab having variable regions in which both the framework and CDR regions are derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. Furthermore, if the Ab contains a constant region, the constant region also is derived from human germline immunoglobulin sequences. The human Abs of the invention may include amino acid residues not encoded by human germline immunoglobulin sequences (*e.g.*, mutations introduced by random or site-specific mutagenesis *in vitro* or by somatic mutation *in vivo*). However, the term “human antibody,” as used herein, is not intended to include Abs in which CDR sequences derived from the germline of another mammalian species, such as a mouse, have been grafted onto human framework sequences. The terms “human” Abs and “fully human” Abs and are used synonymously.

A “humanized” antibody refers to an Ab in which some, most or all of the amino

acids outside the CDR domains of a non-human Ab are replaced with corresponding amino acids derived from human immunoglobulins. In one embodiment of a humanized form of an Ab, some, most or all of the amino acids outside the CDR domains have been replaced with amino acids from human immunoglobulins, whereas some, most or all amino acids within one or more CDR regions are unchanged. Small additions, deletions, insertions, substitutions or modifications of amino acids are permissible as long as they do not abrogate the ability of the Ab to bind to a particular antigen. A “humanized” Ab retains an antigenic specificity similar to that of the original Ab.

A “chimeric antibody” refers to an Ab in which the variable regions are derived from one species and the constant regions are derived from another species, such as an Ab in which the variable regions are derived from a mouse Ab and the constant regions are derived from a human Ab.

An “antigen-binding portion” of an Ab (also called an “antigen-binding fragment”) refers to one or more fragments of an Ab that retain the ability to bind specifically to the antigen bound by the whole Ab.

A “cancer” refers a broad group of various diseases characterized by the uncontrolled growth of abnormal cells in the body. Unregulated cell division and growth divide and grow results in the formation of malignant tumors that invade neighboring tissues and may also metastasize to distant parts of the body through the lymphatic system or bloodstream.

An “immune response” refers to the action of a cell of the immune system (for example, T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, natural killer (NK) cells, macrophages, eosinophils, mast cells, dendritic cells and neutrophils) and soluble macromolecules produced by any of these cells or the liver (including Abs, cytokines, and complement) that results in selective targeting, binding to, damage to, destruction of, and/or elimination from a vertebrate’s body of invading pathogens, cells or tissues infected with pathogens, cancerous or other abnormal cells, or, in cases of autoimmunity or pathological inflammation, normal human cells or tissues.

An “immunoregulator” refers to a substance, an agent, a signaling pathway or a component thereof that regulates an immune response. “Regulating,” “modifying” or “modulating” an immune response refers to any alteration in a cell of the immune system or in the activity of such cell. Such regulation includes stimulation or suppression of the immune system which may be manifested by an increase or decrease in the number of

various cell types, an increase or decrease in the activity of these cells, or any other changes which can occur within the immune system. Both inhibitory and stimulatory immunoregulators have been identified, some of which may have enhanced function in the cancer microenvironment.

5 The term “immunotherapy” refers to the treatment of a subject afflicted with, or at risk of contracting or suffering a recurrence of, a disease by a method comprising inducing, enhancing, suppressing or otherwise modifying an immune response. “Treatment” or “therapy” of a subject refers to any type of intervention or process performed on, or the administration of an active agent to, the subject with the objective of
10 reversing, alleviating, ameliorating, inhibiting, slowing down or preventing the onset, progression, development, severity or recurrence of a symptom, complication, condition or biochemical indicia associated with a disease.

 “Potentiating an endogenous immune response” means increasing the effectiveness or potency of an existing immune response in a subject. This increase in
15 effectiveness and potency may be achieved, for example, by overcoming mechanisms that suppress the endogenous host immune response or by stimulating mechanisms that enhance the endogenous host immune response.

 A “predetermined threshold value,” relating to cell surface PD-L1 expression, refers to the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-
20 infiltrating inflammatory cells above which the sample is scored as being positive for cell surface PD-L1 expression. For cell surface expression assayed by IHC with the mAb 28-8, the predetermined threshold value for cells expressing PD-L1 on the cell surface ranges from at least about 0.01% to at least about 20% of the total number of cells. In preferred embodiments, the predetermined threshold value for cells expressing PD-L1 on the cell
25 surface ranges from at least about 0.1% to at least about 10% of the total number of cells. More preferably, the predetermined threshold value is at least about 5%. Even more preferably, the predetermined threshold value is at least about 1%.

 The “Programmed Death-1 (PD-1)” receptor refers to an immunoinhibitory receptor belonging to the CD28 family. PD-1 is expressed predominantly on previously
30 activated T cells *in vivo*, and binds to two ligands, PD-L1 and PD-L2. The term “PD-1” as used herein includes human PD-1 (hPD-1), variants, isoforms, and species homologs of hPD-1, and analogs having at least one common epitope with hPD-1. The complete hPD-1 sequence can be found under GenBank Accession No. U64863.

“Programmed Death Ligand-1 (PD-L1)” is one of two cell surface glycoprotein ligands for PD-1 (the other being PD-L2) that downregulate T cell activation and cytokine secretion upon binding to PD-1. The term “PD-L1” as used herein includes human PD-L1 (hPD-L1), variants, isoforms, and species homologs of hPD-L1, and
 5 analogs having at least one common epitope with hPD-L1. The complete hPD-L1 sequence can be found under GenBank Accession No. Q9NZQ7.

A “signal transduction pathway” or “signaling pathway” refers to the biochemical relationship between a variety of signal transduction molecules that play a role in the transmission of a signal from one portion of a cell to another portion of the cell. A “cell
 10 surface receptor” includes, for example, molecules and complexes of molecules that are located on the surface of a cell and are capable of receiving a signal and transmitting such a signal across the plasma membrane of a cell. An example of a cell surface receptor of the present invention is the PD-1 receptor, which is located on the surface of activated B cells, activated T cells and myeloid cells, and transmits a signal that results in a decrease
 15 in tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and a decrease in T cell proliferation. An “inhibitor” of signaling refers to a compound or agent that antagonizes or reduces the initiation, reception or transmission of a signal, be that signal stimulatory or inhibitory, by any component of a signaling pathway such as a receptor or its ligand.

A “subject” includes any human or nonhuman animal. The term “nonhuman
 20 animal” includes, but is not limited to, vertebrates such as nonhuman primates, sheep, dogs, cats, rabbits, ferrets, rodents such as mice, rats and guinea pigs, avian species such as chickens, amphibians, and reptiles. In preferred embodiments, the subject is a mammal such as a nonhuman primate, sheep, dog, cat, rabbit, ferret or rodent. In more preferred embodiments, the subject is a human. The terms, “subject,” “patient” and “individual” are
 25 used interchangeably herein.

A “therapeutically effective amount” or “therapeutically effective dosage” of a drug or therapeutic agent, such as an Ab of the invention, is any amount of the drug that, when used alone or in combination with another therapeutic agent, protects a subject against the onset of a disease or promotes disease regression evidenced by a decrease in
 30 severity of disease symptoms, an increase in frequency and duration of disease symptom-free periods, or a prevention of impairment or disability due to the disease affliction. The ability of a therapeutic agent to promote disease regression can be evaluated using a variety of methods known to the skilled practitioner, such as in human

subjects during clinical trials, in animal model systems predictive of efficacy in humans, or by assaying the activity of the agent in *in vitro* assays.

By way of example, an anti-cancer agent promotes cancer regression in a subject. In preferred embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount of the drug promotes cancer regression to the point of eliminating the cancer. “Promoting cancer regression” means that administering an effective amount of the drug, alone or in combination with an anti-neoplastic agent, results in a reduction in tumor growth or size, necrosis of the tumor, a decrease in severity of at least one disease symptom, an increase in frequency and duration of disease symptom-free periods, or a prevention of impairment or disability due to the disease affliction. In addition, the terms “effective” and “effectiveness” with regard to a treatment includes both pharmacological effectiveness and physiological safety. Pharmacological effectiveness refers to the ability of the drug to promote cancer regression in the patient. Physiological safety refers to the level of toxicity, or other adverse physiological effects at the cellular, organ and/or organism level (adverse effects) resulting from administration of the drug.

By way of example for the treatment of tumors, a therapeutically effective amount of the drug preferably inhibits cell growth or tumor growth by at least about 20%, more preferably by at least about 40%, even more preferably by at least about 60%, and still more preferably by at least about 80% relative to untreated subjects. In other preferred embodiments of the invention, tumor regression may be observed and continue for a period of at least about 20 days, more preferably at least about 40 days, or even more preferably at least about 60 days. Notwithstanding these ultimate measurements of therapeutic effectiveness, evaluation of immunotherapeutic drugs must also make allowance for “immune-related” response patterns.

An “immune-related” response pattern refers to a clinical response pattern often observed in cancer patients treated with immunotherapeutic agents that produce antitumor effects by inducing cancer-specific immune responses or by modifying native immune processes. This response pattern is characterized by a beneficial therapeutic effect that follows an initial increase in tumor burden or the appearance of new lesions, which in the evaluation of traditional chemotherapeutic agents would be classified as disease progression and would be synonymous with drug failure. Accordingly, proper evaluation of immunotherapeutic agents may require long-term monitoring of the effects of these agents on the target disease.

A therapeutically effective amount of a drug includes a “prophylactically effective amount,” which is any amount of the drug that, when administered alone or in combination with an anti-neoplastic agent to a subject at risk of developing a cancer (*e.g.*, a subject having a pre-malignant condition) or of suffering a recurrence of cancer, inhibits the development or recurrence of the cancer. In preferred embodiments, the prophylactically effective amount prevents the development or recurrence of the cancer entirely. “Inhibiting” the development or recurrence of a cancer means either lessening the likelihood of the cancer’s development or recurrence, or preventing the development or recurrence of the cancer entirely.

A “tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cell” is any type of cell that typically participates in an inflammatory response in a subject and which infiltrates tumor tissue. Such cells include tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs), macrophages, monocytes, eosinophils, histiocytes and dendritic cells.

The use of the alternative (*e.g.*, “or”) should be understood to mean either one, both, or any combination thereof of the alternatives. As used herein, the indefinite articles “a” or “an” should be understood to refer to “one or more” of any recited or enumerated component.

The terms “about” or “comprising essentially of” refer to a value or composition that is within an acceptable error range for the particular value or composition as determined by one of ordinary skill in the art, which will depend in part on how the value or composition is measured or determined, *i.e.*, the limitations of the measurement system. For example, “about” or “comprising essentially of” can mean within 1 or more than 1 standard deviation per the practice in the art. Alternatively, “about” or “comprising essentially of” can mean a range of up to 20%. Furthermore, particularly with respect to biological systems or processes, the terms can mean up to an order of magnitude or up to 5-fold of a value. When particular values or compositions are provided in the application and claims, unless otherwise stated, the meaning of “about” or “comprising essentially of” should be assumed to be within an acceptable error range for that particular value or composition.

As described herein, any concentration range, percentage range, ratio range or integer range is to be understood to include the value of any integer within the recited range and, when appropriate, fractions thereof (such as one tenth and one hundredth of an integer), unless otherwise indicated.

Various aspects of the invention are described in further detail in the following subsections.

Antibodies of the Invention

Abs of the present invention include a variety of Abs having structural and functional properties described herein, including high-affinity binding to PD-1 or PD-L1, respectively. These Abs may be used, for example, as therapeutic Abs to treat subjects afflicted with disease or as reagents in diagnostic assays to detect their cognate antigens. Human mAbs (HuMAbs) that bind specifically to PD-1 (*e.g.*, bind to human PD-1 and may cross-react with PD-1 from other species, such as cynomolgus monkey) with high affinity have been disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449, and HuMAbs that bind specifically to PD-L1 with high affinity have been disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743. The Abs of the invention include, but are not limited to, all of the anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 Abs disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 8,008,449 and 7,943,743, respectively. Other anti-PD-1 mAbs have been described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 7,488,802 and 8,168,757, and anti-PD-L1 mAbs have been described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 7,635,757 and 8,217,149, and U.S. Publication No. 2009/0317368. To the extent these anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 mAbs exhibit the structural and functional properties of antibodies of the invention, they too are included as antibodies of the invention.

Anti-PD-1 Antibodies of the Invention

Each of the anti-PD-1 HuMAbs disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449 has been demonstrated to exhibit one or more of the following characteristics: (a) binds to human PD-1 with a K_D of 1×10^{-7} M or less, as determined by surface plasmon resonance using a Biacore biosensor system; (b) does not substantially bind to human CD28, CTLA-4 or ICOS; (c) increases T-cell proliferation in a Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction (MLR) assay; (d) increases interferon- γ production in an MLR assay; (e) increases IL-2 secretion in an MLR assay; (f) binds to human PD-1 and cynomolgus monkey PD-1; (g) inhibits the binding of PD-L1 and/or PD-L2 to PD-1; (h) stimulates antigen-specific memory responses; (i) stimulates Ab responses; and (j) inhibits tumor cell growth *in vivo*. Anti-PD-1 Abs of the present invention include mAbs that bind specifically to human PD-1 and exhibit at least one, preferably at least five, of the preceding characteristics.

U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449 exemplifies seven anti-PD-1 HuMAbs: 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4 (also referred to herein as nivolumab or BMS-936558), 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4. Isolated DNA molecules encoding the heavy and light chain variable regions of these Abs

have been sequenced, from which the amino acid sequences of the variable regions were deduced. The V_H amino acid sequences of 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4 are provided herein as SEQ ID NOs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, respectively. The V_L amino acid sequences of 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4 are provided herein as SEQ ID
 5 NOs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14, respectively.

Preferred anti-PD-1 Abs of the present invention include the anti-PD-1 HuMAbs 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4. These preferred Abs bind specifically to human PD-1 and comprise: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 and a
 10 human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 8; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 9; (c) a human heavy chain variable
 15 region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 10; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino
 20 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 12; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ
 25 ID NO: 6 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 13; or (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 7 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 14.

30 Given that each of these Abs can bind to PD-1, the V_H and V_L sequences can be “mixed and matched” to create other anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention. PD-1 binding of such “mixed and matched” Abs can be tested using binding assays, *e.g.*, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), western blots, radioimmunoassays and Biacore analysis

that are well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449). Preferably, when V_H and V_L chains are mixed and matched, a V_H sequence from a particular V_H/V_L pairing is replaced with a structurally similar V_H sequence. Likewise, preferably a V_L sequence from a particular V_H/V_L pairing is replaced with a structurally similar V_L sequence.

5 Accordingly, anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention include an isolated mAb or antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, and (b) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14, wherein the Ab specifically binds
10 PD-1, preferably human PD-1.

The CDR domains of the above Abs have been delineated using the Kabat system, and these Abs may also be defined by combinations of their 3 heavy chain and 3 light chain CDRs (*see* U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449). Since each of these Abs can bind to PD-1 and antigen-binding specificity is provided primarily by the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3
15 regions, the V_H CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences and V_K CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences can be “mixed and matched” (*i.e.*, CDRs from different Abs can be mixed and match, although each Ab must contain a V_H CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 and a V_K CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3) to create other anti-PD-1 Abs that also constitute Abs of the invention. PD-1 binding of such “mixed and matched” Abs can be tested using the binding assays
20 described above (*e.g.*, ELISAs, western blots, radioimmunoassays and Biacore analysis).

Abs of the invention also include isolated Abs that bind specifically to PD-1 and comprise a heavy chain variable region derived from a particular germline heavy chain immunoglobulin and/or a light chain variable region derived from a particular germline light chain immunoglobulin. Specifically, in certain embodiments, Abs of the invention
25 include isolated Abs comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-33 or 4-39 germline sequence, and/or a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6, or L15 germline sequence. The amino acid sequences of the V_H and V_K regions encoded by the V_H 3-33,
30 V_H 4-39, V_K L6 and V_K L15 germline genes are provided in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449.

As used herein, an Ab can be identified as comprising a heavy or a light chain variable region that is “derived from” a particular human germline immunoglobulin by comparing the amino acid sequence of the human Ab to the amino acid sequences

encoded by human germline immunoglobulin genes, and selecting the human germline immunoglobulin sequence that is closest in sequence (*i.e.*, greatest percentage of sequence identity) to the sequence of the human Ab. A human Ab that is “derived from” a particular human germline immunoglobulin may contain amino acid differences as compared to the germline sequence, due to, for example, naturally-occurring somatic mutations or intentional introduction of site-directed mutation. However, a selected human Ab is generally at least 90% identical in amino acids sequence to an amino acid sequence encoded by a human germline immunoglobulin gene and contains amino acid residues that identify the human Ab as being human when compared to the germline immunoglobulin amino acid sequences of other species (*e.g.*, murine germline sequences). In certain cases, a human Ab may be at least 95%, or even at least 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical in amino acid sequence to the amino acid sequence encoded by the germline immunoglobulin gene.

In certain embodiments, the sequence of a human Ab derived from a particular human germline sequence will display no more than 10 amino acid differences from the amino acid sequence encoded by the human germline immunoglobulin gene. In other embodiments, the human Ab may display no more than 5, or even no more than 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid differences from the amino acid sequence encoded by the germline immunoglobulin gene.

Preferred Abs of the invention also include isolated Abs or antigen-binding portions thereof comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-33 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_κ L6 germline sequence; or (b) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 4-39 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_κ L15 germline sequence. Examples of Abs having a V_H and a V_κ derived from V_H 3-33 and V_κ L6 germline sequences, respectively, include 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, and 7D3. Examples of Abs having V_H and V_κ regions derived from V_H 4-39 and V_κ L15 germline sequences, respectively, include 4A11 and 5F4.

In yet other embodiments, anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention comprise heavy and light chain variable regions having amino acid sequences that are highly similar or

homologous to the amino acid sequences of the preferred anti-PD-1 Abs described herein, wherein the Ab retains the functional properties of the preferred anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention. For example, Abs of the invention include mAbs comprising a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region, wherein the heavy chain variable region
 5 comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence that is at least 80% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, and the light chain variable region comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence that is at least 80% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14. In other
 10 embodiments, the V_H and/or V_L amino acid sequences may exhibit at least 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity to the sequences set forth above.

As used herein, the percent sequence identity (also referred to as the percent sequence homology) between two sequences (amino acid or nucleotide sequences) is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences relative to the
 15 length of the sequences compared (*i.e.*, % identity = number of identical positions/total number of positions being compared x 100), taking into account the number of any gaps, and the length of each such gap, introduced to maximize the degree of sequence identity between the two sequences. The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using mathematical algorithms that
 20 are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449).

Antibodies having very similar amino acid sequences are likely to have essentially the same functional properties where the sequence differences are conservative modifications. As used herein, “conservative sequence modifications” refer to amino acid modifications that do not significantly affect the binding characteristics of the Ab
 25 containing the amino acid sequence. Such conservative modifications include amino acid substitutions, additions and deletions. Conservative amino acid substitutions are ones in which the amino acid residue is replaced with an amino acid residue having a similar side chain. Thus, for example, one or more amino acid residues within the CDR regions of an Ab of the invention can be replaced with other amino acid residues from the same side
 30 chain family and the altered Ab can be tested for retained function using functional assays that are well known in the art. Accordingly, certain embodiments of the anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention comprise heavy and light chain variable regions each comprising CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 domains, wherein one or more of these CDR domains comprise

consecutively linked amino acids having sequences that are the same as the CDR sequences of the preferred anti-PD-1 Abs described herein (*e.g.*, 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4), or conservative modifications thereof, and wherein the Abs retain the desired functional properties of the preferred anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention.

5 Further, it is well known in the art that the heavy chain CDR3 is the primary determinant of binding specificity and affinity of an Ab, and that multiple Abs can predictably be generated having the same binding characteristics based on a common CDR3 sequence (*see, e.g.*, Klimka *et al.*, 2000; Beiboer *et al.*, 2000; Rader *et al.*, 1998; Barbas *et al.*, 1994; Barbas *et al.*, 1995; Ditzel *et al.*, 1996; Berezov *et al.*, 2001; Igarashi
10 *et al.*, 1995; Bourgeois *et al.*, 1998; Levi *et al.*, 1993; Polymenis and Stoller, 1994; and Xu and Davis, 2000). The foregoing publications demonstrate that, in general, once the heavy chain CDR3 sequence of a given Ab is defined, variability in the other five CDR sequences will not greatly affect the binding specificity of that Ab. Thus, Abs of the invention comprising 6 CDRs can be defined by specifying the sequence of the heavy
15 chain CDR3 domain.

Anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention also include isolated Abs that bind specifically to human PD-1 and cross-compete for binding to human PD-1 with any of HuMAbs 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4. Thus, anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention include isolated Abs or antigen-binding portions thereof that cross-compete for binding to PD-1
20 with a reference Ab or a reference antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 8; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino
25 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 9; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set
30 forth in SEQ ID NO: 10; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11; (e) a human heavy chain variable region

comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 12; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 6 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 13; or (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 7 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 14.

The ability of Abs to cross-compete for binding to an antigen indicates that these Abs bind to the same epitope region (*i.e.*, the same or an overlapping epitope) of the antigen and sterically hinder the binding of other cross-competing Abs to that particular epitope region. Thus, the ability of a test Ab to competitively inhibit the binding of, for example, 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4, to human PD-1 demonstrates that the test Ab binds to the same epitope region of human PD-1 as 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4, respectively. All isolated Abs that bind to the same epitope region of human PD-1 as does HuMAb 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4 are included among the Abs of the invention. These cross-competing Abs are expected to have very similar functional properties by virtue of their binding to the same epitope region of PD-1. For example, cross-competing anti-PD-1 mAbs 5C4, 2D3, 7D3, 4H1 and 17D8 have been shown to have similar functional properties (*see* U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449 at Examples 3-7). The higher the degree of cross-competition, the more similar will the functional properties be. Further, cross-competing Abs can be readily identified based on their ability to cross-compete with 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4 in standard PD-1 binding assays. For example, Biacore analysis, ELISA assays or flow cytometry may be used to demonstrate cross-competition with the Abs of the invention (*see, e.g.*, Examples 1 and 2). In preferred embodiments, the Abs that cross-compete for binding to human PD-1 with, or bind to the same epitope region of human PD-1 as, 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 or 5F4 are mAbs, preferably chimeric Abs, or more preferably humanized or human Abs. Such human mAbs can be prepared and isolated as described in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449. Data provided in Example 1 show that 5C4 or a Fab fragment thereof cross-competes with each of 2D3, 7D3, 4H1 or 17D8 for binding to hPD-1 expressed on the surface of a cell, indicating that all five anti-PD-1 mAbs bind to the same epitope

region of hPD-1 (Figures 1A-1C).

An anti-PD-1 Ab of the invention further can be prepared using an Ab having one or more of the V_H and/or V_L sequences disclosed herein as starting material to engineer a modified Ab, which modified Ab may have altered properties from the starting Ab. An
 5 Ab can be engineered by modifying one or more residues within one or both variable regions (*i.e.*, V_H and/or V_L), for example within one or more CDR regions and/or within one or more framework regions. Additionally or alternatively, an Ab can be engineered by modifying residues within the constant region(s), for example, to alter the effector function(s) of the Ab. Specific modifications to Abs include CDR grafting, site-specific
 10 mutation of amino acid residues within the V_H and/or V_L CDR1, CDR2 and/or CDR3 regions to thereby improve one or more binding properties (*e.g.*, affinity) of the Ab, site-specific mutation of amino acid residues within the V_H and/or V_L framework regions to decrease the immunogenicity of the Ab, modifications within the Fc region, typically to alter one or more functional properties of the Ab, such as serum half-life, complement
 15 fixation, Fc receptor binding, and/or antigen-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, and chemical modification such as pegylation or alteration in glycosylation patterns to increase or decrease the biological (*e.g.*, serum) half life of the Ab. Specific examples of such modifications and methods of engineering Abs are described in detail in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449. Anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention include all such engineered Abs that bind
 20 specifically to human PD-1 and are obtained by modification of any of the above-described anti-PD-1 Abs.

Anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention also include antigen-binding portions of the above Abs. It has been amply demonstrated that the antigen-binding function of an Ab can be performed by fragments of a full-length Ab. Examples of binding fragments
 25 encompassed within the term “antigen-binding portion” of an Ab include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the V_L , V_H , C_L and C_{H1} domains; (ii) a $F(ab')_2$ fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the V_H and C_{H1} domains; and (iv) a Fv fragment consisting of the V_L and V_H domains of a single arm of an Ab.

30 These fragments, obtained initially through proteolysis with enzymes such as papain and pepsin, have been subsequently engineered into monovalent and multivalent antigen-binding fragments. For example, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, V_L and V_H , are coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant

methods, by a synthetic linker peptide that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the V_L and V_H regions pair to form monovalent molecules known as single chain variable fragments (scFv). Divalent or bivalent scFvs (di-scFvs or bi-scFvs) can be engineered by linking two scFvs in within a single peptide chain known as a tandem scFv which contains two V_H and two V_L regions. ScFv dimers and higher multimers can also be created using linker peptides of fewer than 10 amino acids that are too short for the two variable regions to fold together, which forces the scFvs to dimerize and produce diabodies or form other multimers. Diabodies have been shown to bind to their cognate antigen with much higher affinity than the corresponding scFvs, having dissociation constants up to 40-fold lower than the K_D values for the scFvs. Very short linkers (≤ 3 amino acids) lead to the formation of trivalent triabodies or tetravalent tetrabodies that exhibit even higher affinities for to their antigens than diabodies. Other variants include minibodies, which are scFv- C_{H3} dimers, and larger scFv-Fc fragments (scFv- C_{H2} - C_{H3} dimers), and even an isolated CDR may exhibit antigen-binding function. These Ab fragments are engineered using conventional recombinant techniques known to those of skill in the art, and the fragments are screened for utility in the same manner as are intact Abs. All of the above proteolytic and engineered fragments of Abs and related variants (see Hollinger and Hudson, 2005; Olafsen and Wu, 2010, for further details) are intended to be encompassed within the term “antigen-binding portion” of an Ab.

20 *Anti-PD-L1 Antibodies of the Invention*

Each of the anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743 has been demonstrated to exhibit one or more of the following characteristics (a) binds to human PD-L1 with a K_D of 1×10^{-7} M or less; (b) increases T-cell proliferation in a Mixed Lymphocyte Reaction (MLR) assay; (c) increase interferon- γ production in an MLR assay; (d) increase IL-2 secretion in an MLR assay; (e) stimulates Ab responses; (f) inhibits the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1; and (g) reverses the suppressive effect of T regulatory cells on T cell effector cells and/or dendritic cells. Anti-PD-L1 Abs of the present invention include mAbs that bind specifically to human PD-L1 and exhibit at least one, preferably at least four, of the preceding characteristics.

30 U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743 exemplifies ten anti-PD-1 HuMAbs: 3G10, 12A4 (also referred to herein as BMS-936559), 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7, and 13G4. Isolated DNA molecules encoding the heavy and light chain variable regions of these Abs have been sequenced, from which the amino acid sequences of the variable

regions were deduced. The V_H amino acid sequences of 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7, and 13G4 are shown in SEQ ID NOs. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 24, respectively, whereas their V_L amino acid sequences are shown in SEQ ID NOs. 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 and 34, respectively.

5 Preferred anti-PD-L1 Abs of the present invention include the anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7, and 13G4. These preferred Abs bind specifically to human PD-L1 and comprise: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 15 and a human light chain variable region comprising

10 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 25; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino

15 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 27; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 18 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 28; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising

20 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 29; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino

25 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 30; (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31; (h) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 22 and a human light chain variable region comprising

30 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 32; (i) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having

the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 23 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 33; or (j) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 24 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 34.

Given that each of these Abs can bind to PD-L1, the V_H and V_L sequences can be “mixed and matched” to create other anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention. PD-L1 binding of such “mixed and matched” Abs can be tested using binding assays *e.g.*, ELISAs, western blots, radioimmunoassays and Biacore analysis that are well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743). Preferably, when V_H and V_L chains are mixed and matched, a V_H sequence from a particular V_H/V_L pairing is replaced with a structurally similar V_H sequence. Likewise, preferably a V_L sequence from a particular V_H/V_L pairing is replaced with a structurally similar V_L sequence. Accordingly, Abs of the invention also include a mAb, or antigen binding portion thereof, comprising a heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in any of SEQ ID NOs. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23 or 24, and a light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in any of SEQ ID NOs. 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 or 34, wherein the Ab binds specifically to PD-L1, preferably human PD-L1.

The CDR domains of the above anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs have been delineated using the Kabat system, and these Abs may also be defined by combinations of their 3 heavy chain and 3 light chain CDRs (*see* U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743). Since each of these Abs can bind to PD-L1 and antigen-binding specificity is provided primarily by the CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 regions, the V_H CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences and V_κ CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences can be “mixed and matched” (*i.e.*, CDRs from different Abs can be mixed and match, although each Ab must contain a V_H CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 and a V_κ CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3) to create other anti-PD-1 Abs that also constitute Abs of the invention. PD-L1 binding of such “mixed and matched” Abs can be tested using, for example, ELISAs, western blots, radioimmunoassays and Biacore analysis.

Antibodies of the invention also include Abs that bind specifically to PD-L1 and comprise a heavy chain variable region derived from a particular germline heavy chain immunoglobulin and/or a light chain variable region derived from a particular germline

light chain immunoglobulin. Specifically, in certain embodiments, Abs of the invention include Abs comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-18, 1-69, 1-3 or 3-9 germline sequence, and/or a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6, L15, A27 or L18 germline sequence. The amino acid sequences of the V_H and V_K regions encoded by the V_H 1-18, V_H 1-3, V_H 1-69, V_H 3-9, V_K L6, V_K L15 and V_K A27 germline genes are provided in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743.

Preferred Abs of the invention include isolated Abs or antigen-binding portions thereof comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-18 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6 germline sequence; (b) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-69 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6 germline sequence; (c) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-3 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L15 germline sequence; (d) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-69 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K A27 germline sequence; (e) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-9 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L15 germline sequence; or (f) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-9 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L18 germline sequence.

An example of an Ab having a V_H and a V_K derived from V_H 1-18 and V_K L6 germline sequences, respectively, is 3G10. Examples of Abs having V_H and V_K regions

derived from V_H 1-69 and V_K L6 germline sequences, respectively, include 12A4, 1B12, 7H1 and 12B7. An example of an Ab having a V_H and a V_K derived from V_H 1-3 and V_K L15 germline sequences, respectively, is 10A5. Examples of Abs having V_H and V_K regions derived from V_H 1-69 and V_K A27 germline sequences, respectively, include 5F8, 11E6 and 11E6a. An example of an Ab having a V_H and a V_K derived from V_H 3-9 and V_K L15 germline sequences, respectively, is 10H10. An example of an Ab having a V_H and a V_K derived from V_H 1-3 and V_K L15 germline sequences, respectively, is 10A5. An example of an Ab having a V_H and a V_K derived from V_H 3-9 and V_K L18 germline sequences, respectively, is 13G4.

In certain embodiments, anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention comprise heavy and light chain variable regions having amino acid sequences that are highly similar or homologous to the amino acid sequences of the preferred anti-PD-L1 Abs described herein, wherein the Ab retains the functional properties of the aforementioned anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention. For example, Abs of the invention include mAbs comprising a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region, wherein the heavy chain variable region comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence that is at least 80% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, and 24, and the light chain variable region comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence that is at least 80% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS. 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, and 34. In other embodiments, the V_H and/or V_L amino acid sequences may exhibit at least 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% identity to the sequences set forth above.

Certain embodiments of the anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention comprise heavy and light chain variable regions each comprising CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 domains, wherein one or more of these CDR domains comprise consecutively linked amino acids having sequences that are the same as the CDR sequences of the preferred anti-PD-L1 Abs described herein (*e.g.*, 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 and 13G4), or conservative modifications thereof, and wherein the Abs retain the desired functional properties of the preferred anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention.

On the basis of the evidence that the heavy chain CDR3 is the primary determinant of binding specificity and affinity of an Ab, it is generally true that once the heavy chain CDR3 sequence of a given Ab is defined, variability in the other five CDR

sequences will not greatly affect the binding specificity of that Ab. Accordingly, anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention include isolated Abs comprising 6 CDRs, wherein the Abs are defined by specifying the sequence of the heavy chain CDR3 domain.

Anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention also include isolated Abs that bind specifically
 5 to human PD-L1 and cross-compete for binding to human PD-L1 with any of HuMAbs 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 and 13G4. Thus, anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention include isolated Abs or antigen-binding portions thereof that cross-compete for binding to PD-L1 with a reference Ab or a reference antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively
 10 linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 15 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 25; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having
 15 the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 27; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ
 20 ID NO: 18 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 28; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 29; (f) a
 25 human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 30; (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21 and a human light chain variable
 30 region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31; (h) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 22 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set

forth in SEQ ID NO: 32; (i) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 23 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 33; or (j) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 24 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 34.

The ability of an Ab to cross-compete with any of 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 and 13G4 for binding to human PD-L1 demonstrates that such Ab binds to the same epitope region of each of 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 and 13G4, respectively. All isolated Abs that bind to the same epitope region of human PD-L1 as does HuMAb 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 or 13G4 are included among the Abs of the invention. These cross-competing Abs are expected to have very similar functional properties by virtue of their binding to the same epitope region of PD-L1. For example, cross-competing anti-PD-L1 mAbs 3G10, 1B12, 13G4, 12A4 (BMS-936559), 10A5, 12B7, 11E6 and 5F8 have been shown to have similar functional properties (*see* U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743 at Examples 3-11), whereas mAb 10H10, which binds to a different epitope region, behaves differently (U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743 at Example 11). The higher the degree of cross-competition, the more similar will the functional properties be. Further, cross-competing Abs can be identified in standard PD-L1 binding assays, *e.g.*, Biacore analysis, ELISA assays or flow cytometry, that are well known to persons skilled in the art. In preferred embodiments, the Abs that cross-compete for binding to human PD-1 with, or bind to the same epitope region of human PD-L1 as, 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7 or 13G4 are mAbs, preferably chimeric Abs, or more preferably humanized or human Abs.. Such human mAbs can be prepared and isolated as described in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743.

Data provided in Example 2 show that each of the anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs 5F8, 7H1, 1B12, 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4, 12B7 and 13G4, *i.e.*, all of the HuMAbs tested except 10H10, substantially blocked binding of mAbs 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4 and 13G4 to Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells expressing PD-L1 cells. HuMAb 10H10 substantially blocked the binding only of itself to CHO/PD-L1 cells. These data show that 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4 and 13G4 cross-compete with all of the HuMAbs tested, except

for 10H10, for binding to the same epitope region of human PD-L1 (Figures 2A-F).

Data provided in Example 3 show that the binding of HuMAb 12A4 to ES-2 ovarian carcinoma cells expressing PD-L1 cells was substantially blocked by 12A4 itself and by 1B12 and 12B7, and was moderately to significantly blocked by mAbs 5F8, 10A5, 13G4 and 3G10, but was not blocked by mAb 10H10. These data, largely consistent with the data in Example 2, show that 12A4 itself, and 2 other HuMabs, 12B7 and 1B12, substantially cross-compete with 12A4 for binding to the same epitope region, possibly the same epitope, of human PD-L1; 5F8, 10A5, 13G4 and 3G10, exhibit a significant but lower level of cross-competition with 12A4, suggesting that these mAbs may bind to epitopes that overlap the 12A4 epitope; whereas 10H10 does not cross-compete at all with 12A4 (Figure 3), suggesting that this mAb binds to a different epitope region from 12A4.

Anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention also include Abs engineered starting from Abs having one or more of the V_H and/or V_L sequences disclosed herein, which engineered Abs may have altered properties from the starting Abs. An anti-PD-L1 Ab can be engineered by a variety of modifications as described above for the engineering of modified anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention.

Anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention also include isolated Abs selected for their ability to bind to PD-L1 in formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue specimens. The use of FFPE samples is essential for the long-term follow-up analysis of the correlation between PD-L1 expression in tumors and disease prognosis or progression. Yet, studies on measuring PD-L1 expression have often been conducted on frozen specimens because of the difficulty in isolating anti-human PD-L1 Abs that can be used to stain PD-L1 in FFPE specimens by IHC in general (Hamanishi *et al.*, 2007) and, in particular, Abs that bind specifically to membranous PD-L1 in these tissues. The use of different Abs to stain PD-L1 in frozen versus FFPE tissues, and the ability of certain Abs to distinguish membranous and/or cytoplasmic forms of PD-L1, may account for some of the disparate data reported in the literature correlating PD-L1 expression with disease prognosis (Hamanishi *et al.*, 2007; Gadiot *et al.*, 2011). This disclosure provides several rabbit mAbs that bind with high affinity specifically to membranous human PD-L1 in FFPE tissue samples comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells.

Rabbit and mouse anti-hPD-L1 mAbs were produced as described in the Examples. Out of a total of one hundred and eighty-five rabbit Ab multiclones and

purified mouse subclones screened, only ten rabbit multiclonal Abs specifically detected the membranous form of PD-L1, and the top five multiclonal (designated Nos. 13, 20, 28, 29 and 49) were subsequently subcloned. The lead 15 rabbit subclones were purified for confirmatory screening. The clone that produced the most robust detection specifically of membranous PD-L1, rabbit clone 28-8, was selected for the IHC assays. The sequences of the variable regions of mAb 28-8 are set forth in SEQ ID NOs. 35 and 36, respectively. Rabbit clones 28-1, 28-12, 29-8 and 20-12 were the next best mAbs in terms of robust detection of membranous PD-L1 in FFPE tissues.

Anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention also include antigen-binding portions of the above Abs, including Fab, F(ab')₂ Fd, Fv, and scFv, di-scFv or bi-scFv, and scFv-Fc fragments, diabodies, triabodies, tetrabodies, and isolated CDRs (*see* Hollinger and Hudson, 2005; Olafsen and Wu, 2010, for further details).

Nucleic Acid Molecules Encoding Antibodies of the Invention

Another aspect of the present disclosure pertains to isolated nucleic acid molecules that encode any of the Abs of the invention. These nucleic acids may be present in whole cells, in a cell lysate, or in a partially purified or substantially pure form. A nucleic acid of the invention can be, for example, DNA or RNA, and may or may not contain intronic sequences. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid is a cDNA.

Nucleic acids of the invention can be obtained using standard molecular biology techniques. For Abs expressed by hybridomas (*e.g.*, hybridomas prepared from transgenic mice carrying human immunoglobulin genes as described further below), cDNAs encoding the light and heavy chains of the Ab made by the hybridoma can be obtained by standard PCR amplification or cDNA cloning techniques. Nucleic acids encoding Abs obtained from an immunoglobulin gene library (*e.g.*, using phage display techniques) can be recovered from the library.

Preferred nucleic acid molecules of the invention are those encoding the V_H and V_κ sequences of the anti-PD-1 HuMAbs, 17D8, 2D3, 4H1, 5C4, 4A11, 7D3 and 5F4 (disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449), and those encoding the V_H and V_κ sequences of the anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs, 3G10, 12A4, 10A5, 5F8, 10H10, 1B12, 7H1, 11E6, 12B7, and 13G4 (disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743). An isolated DNA encoding the V_H region can be converted to a full-length heavy chain gene by operatively linking the V_H-encoding DNA to another DNA molecule encoding heavy chain constant regions (C_{H1}, C_{H2} and C_{H3}), the sequences of which are known in the art and can be obtained by

standard PCR amplification. The heavy chain constant region can be an IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, IgE, IgM or IgD constant region, but most preferably is an IgG1 or IgG4 constant region. Similarly, an isolated DNA encoding the V_L region can be converted to a full-length light chain gene by operatively linking the V_L -encoding DNA to another DNA molecule encoding the light chain constant region (C_L), the sequence of which is known in the art and can be obtained by standard PCR amplification. The light chain constant region can be a kappa or lambda constant region, but most preferably is a kappa constant region.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

Antibodies of the present invention may be constituted in a composition, *e.g.*, a pharmaceutical composition, containing one Ab or a combination of Abs, or an antigen-binding portion(s) thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. As used herein, a “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible. Preferably, the carrier is suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous, parenteral, spinal or epidermal administration (*e.g.*, by injection or infusion). A pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable salts, anti-oxidant, aqueous and nonaqueous carriers, and/or adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents.

Dosage regimens are adjusted to provide the optimum desired response, *e.g.*, a therapeutic response or minimal adverse effects. For administration of an anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1 Ab, the dosage ranges from about 0.0001 to about 100 mg/kg, usually from about 0.001 to about 20 mg/kg, and more usually from about 0.01 to about 10 mg/kg, of the subject's body weight. Preferably, the dosage is within the range of 0.1-10 mg/kg body weight. For example, dosages can be 0.1, 0.3, 1, 3, 5 or 10 mg/kg body weight, and more preferably, 0.3, 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg body weight. The dosing schedule is typically designed to achieve exposures that result in sustained receptor occupancy (RO) based on typical pharmacokinetic properties of an Ab. An exemplary treatment regime entails administration once per week, once every two weeks, once every three weeks, once every four weeks, once a month, once every 3 months or once every three to 6 months. The dosage and scheduling may change during a course of treatment. For example, dosing schedule may comprise administering the Ab: (i) every two weeks in 6-week cycles; (ii)

every four weeks for six dosages, then every three months; (iii) every three weeks; (iv) 3-10 mg/kg body weight once followed by 1 mg/kg body weight every 2-3 weeks.

Considering that an IgG4 Ab typically has a half-life of 2-3 weeks, a preferred dosage regimen for an anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention comprises 0.3-10 mg/kg

5 body weight, preferably 3-10 mg/kg body weight, more preferably 3 mg/kg body weight via intravenous administration, with the Ab being given every 14 days in up to 6-week or 12-week cycles until complete response or confirmed progressive disease.

In some methods, two or more mAbs with different binding specificities are administered simultaneously, in which case the dosage of each Ab administered falls

10 within the ranges indicated. Antibody is usually administered on multiple occasions.

Intervals between single dosages can be, for example, weekly, every 2 weeks, every 3 weeks, monthly, every three months or yearly. Intervals can also be irregular as indicated by measuring blood levels of Ab to the target antigen in the patient. In some methods, dosage is adjusted to achieve a plasma Ab concentration of about 1-1000 µg/ml and in
15 some methods about 25-300 µg/ml.

Alternatively, the Ab can be administered as a sustained release formulation, in which case less frequent administration is required. Dosage and frequency vary

depending on the half-life of the Ab in the patient. In general, human Abs show the longest half-life, followed by humanized Abs, chimeric Abs, and nonhuman Abs. The

20 dosage and frequency of administration can vary depending on whether the treatment is prophylactic or therapeutic. In prophylactic applications, a relatively low dosage is administered at relatively infrequent intervals over a long period of time. Some patients continue to receive treatment for the rest of their lives. In therapeutic applications, a relatively high dosage at relatively short intervals is sometimes required until progression
25 of the disease is reduced or terminated, and preferably until the patient shows partial or complete amelioration of symptoms of disease. Thereafter, the patient can be administered a prophylactic regime.

Actual dosage levels of the active ingredients in the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be varied so as to obtain an amount of the active ingredient

30 which is effective to achieve the desired therapeutic response for a particular patient, composition, and mode of administration, without being unduly toxic to the patient. The selected dosage level will depend upon a variety of pharmacokinetic factors including the activity of the particular compositions of the present invention employed, the route of

administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compositions employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well known in the medical arts. A composition of the present invention can be administered via one or more routes of administration using one or more of a variety of methods well known in the art. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results.

Uses and Methods of the Invention

The Abs, Ab compositions, nucleic acids and methods of the present invention have numerous *in vitro* and *in vivo* utilities including, for example, methods to determine and quantify the expression of PD-1 or PD-L1 comprising binding of the Abs to the target polypeptides or measuring the amount of nucleic acid encoding these polypeptides, and a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with a disease comprising administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a therapeutic agent that inhibits signaling from an inhibitory immunoregulator. In preferred embodiments of the latter method, the inhibitory immunoregulator is a component of the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway, and the therapeutic agent disrupts signaling of this pathway. More preferably, the therapeutic agent is an Ab that interferes with the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. In certain preferred embodiments of this method, the Ab binds specifically to PD-1 and blocks the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. In other preferred embodiments, the therapeutic agent is an Ab that binds specifically to PD-L1 and blocks the interaction of PD-L1 with PD-1 and/or B7-1 (CD80). Thus, the invention provides methods for potentiating an immune response in a subject comprising administering an anti- PD-1 and/or an anti-PD-L1 Ab in order to disrupt the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1, and methods of treating diseases mediated by such a potentiation of the immune response. When Abs to PD-1 and PD-L1 are administered together, the two can be administered sequentially in either order or simultaneously. In certain aspects, this disclosure provides methods of modifying an immune response in a subject comprising administering to the subject an anti-PD-1 and/or an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention, or antigen-binding portion thereof, such that the immune response in the subject is modified. Preferably, the immune response is potentiated, enhanced, stimulated or up-regulated. In preferred embodiments, the Abs of

the present invention are human Abs.

Preferred subjects include human patients in need of enhancement of an immune response. The immunotherapeutic methods disclosed herein are particularly suitable for treating human patients having a disorder that can be treated by potentiating a T-cell mediated immune response. In certain embodiments, the methods are employed for treatment of subjects afflicted with a disease caused by an infectious agent. In preferred embodiments, the methods are employed for treatment of subjects afflicted with, or at risk of being afflicted with, a cancer.

Cancer Immunotherapy

Blockade of PD-1/PD-L1 interaction has been shown to potentiate immune responses *in vitro* (U.S. Patent Nos. 8,008,449 and 7,943,743; Fife *et al.*, 2009) and mediate preclinical antitumor activity (Dong *et al.*, 2002; Iwai *et al.*, 2002). However, the molecular interactions potentially blocked by these two Abs are not identical: anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention disrupt PD-1/PD-L1 and potentially PD-1/PD-L2 interactions; in contrast, whereas anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention also disrupt PD-1/PD-L1 interactions, they do not block PD-1/PD-L2 interactions but instead may disrupt the PD-1-independent PD-L1/CD80 interaction, which has also been shown to down-modulate T-cell responses *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Park *et al.*, 2010; Paterson *et al.*, 2011; Yang *et al.*, 2011; Butte *et al.*, 2007; Butte *et al.*, 2008). Thus, it is possible that among these varied ligand-receptor pairings, different interactions may dominate in different cancer types, contributing to dissimilar activity profiles for the two Abs.

Disruption of the PD-1/PD-L1 interaction by antagonistic Abs can enhance the immune response to cancerous cells in a patient. PD-L1 is not expressed in normal human cells, but is abundant in a variety of human cancers (Dong *et al.*, 2002). The interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1 impairs T cell responses as manifested by a decrease in tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) and a decrease in T-cell receptor mediated proliferation, resulting in T cell anergy, exhaustion or apoptosis, and immune evasion by the cancerous cells (Zou and Chen, 2008; Blank *et al.*, 2005; Konishi *et al.*, 2004; Dong *et al.*, 2003; Iwai *et al.*, 2002). Immune suppression can be reversed by inhibiting the local interaction between PD-L1 and PD-1 using an anti-PD-1 and/or an anti-PD-L1 Ab. These Abs may be used alone or in combination to inhibit the growth of cancerous tumors. In addition, either or both of these Abs may be used in conjunction with other immunogenic agents including cytokines, standard cancer chemotherapies,

vaccines, radiation, surgery, or other Abs.

Immunotherapy of Cancer Patients Using an Anti-PD-1 Antibody

This disclosure provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that
 5 disrupts the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. The invention also provides a method of inhibiting growth of tumor cells in a subject, comprising administering to the subject an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that disrupts the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2 in an amount effective to inhibit growth of the tumor cells. In
 10 preferred embodiments, the subject is a human. In other preferred embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is an anti-PD-1 Ab of the invention or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In certain embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is of an IgG1 or IgG4 isotype. In certain embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a mAb or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In certain other
 15 embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a chimeric, humanized or human Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In preferred embodiments for treating human subjects, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a human Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof.

The clinical trials described in the Examples employed the anti-PD-1 HuMAb, nivolumab (designated 5C4 in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449), to treat cancer. While 5C4 was
 20 selected as the lead Ab for entering the clinic, it is notable that several anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention share with 5C4 functional properties that are important to the therapeutic activity of 5C4, including high affinity binding specifically to human PD-1, increasing T-cell proliferation, IL-2 secretion and interferon- γ production in an MLR assay, inhibiting
 25 the binding of PD-L1 and/or PD-L2 to PD-1, and inhibiting tumor cell growth *in vivo*. Moreover, certain of the anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention, 17D8, 2D3, 4H1 and 7D3 are structurally related to 5C4 in comprising V_H and a V_K regions that have sequences derived from V_H 3-33 and V_K L6 germline sequences, respectively. In addition, 5C4, 2D3, 7D3, 4H1 and 17D8 all cross-compete for binding to the same epitope region of hPD-1
 30 (Example 1). Thus, the preclinical characterization of nivolumab and other anti-PD-1 HuMabs indicate that the methods of treating cancer provided herein may be performed using different Abs selected from the broad genus of anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention.

Accordingly, certain embodiments of the immunotherapy methods disclosed

herein comprise administering to a patient an anti-PD-1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-33 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_κ L6 germline sequence, or (b) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 4-39 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_κ L15 germline sequence.

In certain other embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof that is administered to the patient cross-competes for binding to PD-1 with a reference Ab or a reference antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 8; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 9; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 10; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 12; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 6 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 13; or (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 7 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 14. In preferred

embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof cross-competes for binding to PD-1 with nivolumab.

In certain preferred embodiments of the immunotherapy methods disclosed herein, the anti-PD-1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof administered to the patient

5 comprises: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 8; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2 and a

10 human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 9; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 10; (d) a human heavy chain variable

15 region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino

20 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 12; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 6 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 13; or (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set

25 forth in SEQ ID NO: 7 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 14. In more preferred embodiments, the anti-PD-1 Ab or antigen-binding portion comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4 and a human light chain variable region comprising

30 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11. In yet more preferred embodiments, the anti-PD-1 Ab is nivolumab.

In the clinical trials of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy described in the Examples below, intriguing ORs with durable clinical responses, even in heavily pretreated patients,

were observed across multiple tumor types including a substantial proportion of NSCLC, MEL, and RCC patients and in various sites of metastasis including liver, lung, lymph nodes, and bone. *See, also*, Topalian *et al.* (2012b). MEL and RCC are considered to be immunogenic neoplasms, having previously been demonstrated to be responsive to cancer immunotherapy, *e.g.*, IL-2 (McDermott and Atkins, 2006) and/or anti-CTLA-4 Ab (Hodi *et al.*, 2010). In contrast, NSCLC has been considered “non-immunogenic” and poorly responsive to immune-based therapies (Holt *et al.*, 2011). Thus, the results with NSCLC are particularly striking, unexpected and surprising. In NSCLC patients, based on data analyzed up to February 2012, 14 ORs were observed at BMS-936558 doses of 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg with response rates of 6%, 32%, and 18%, respectively. ORs were observed across NSCLC histologies: 6 responders of 18 squamous (33%), 7 of 56 nonsquamous (13%), and 1 of 2 unknown. This level of activity seen with anti-PD-1 in NSCLC patients with significant prior therapy (47% with 3 lines of previous therapy) and across histologies is unique, particularly in the squamous histology patients (*cf.* Gridelli *et al.*, 2008; Miller, 2006), and provides a very favorable benefit/risk dynamic regarding efficacy and safety compared to existing standard-of-care.

Durability of clinical responses in heavily-pretreated cancer patients

The durability of ORs across multiple cancer types in patients treated with the anti-PD-1 Ab is particularly notable. The objective response rate (ORR) in heavily pretreated NSCLC patients receiving anti-PD-1 Ab, including patients with squamous histology, is particularly surprising and unexpected, as standard salvage therapies historically show modest benefit in these patients (Scagliotti *et al.*, 2011). As measured by standard RECIST in this study, ORs were long-lasting, with response durations ≥ 1 year in 20 of 31 responders in the data analyzed up to February 2012. In addition, patterns of tumor regression consistent with immune-related patterns of response were observed.

These findings have established the PD-1 pathway as a new therapeutic focus in oncology (Pardoll, 2012; Topalian *et al.*, 2012c; McDermott and Atkins, 2013). In the current study, in which 47% of patients had progressive disease following 3 or more prior systemic regimens, preliminary analysis has been conducted up to March 2013. This updated analysis has supported and reinforced the data obtained and conclusions reached from the earlier February 2012 analyses. Thus, conventional ORs were documented in patients with NSCLC (16%), MEL (31%) and RCC (29%), and prolonged disease stabilization in others (9%, 6%, 27%, respectively) across all doses tested (*see* Example 7,

Table 2). Additionally, 13 patients (4%) manifested unconventional, “immune-related” response patterns as previously described with anti-CTLA-4 therapy, several of which were sustained (Sharma *et al.*, 2011). The updated analyses again underscored the durability of survival in nivolumab-treated patients, which has not been observed with chemotherapy or small molecule inhibitors to date, but has been observed in patients with advanced melanoma receiving ipilimumab, another immune checkpoint blocking agent (Hodi *et al.*, 2010).

Of particular importance, the objective tumor regression and disease stabilization induced by nivolumab in heavily-pretreated patients with advanced NSCLC, MEL, and RCC translate to survival outcomes that compare very favorably with historical data for these patient populations treated with conventional chemotherapy and/or tyrosine-kinase inhibitor (TKI) treatments. In NSCLC, nivolumab induced median overall survivals of 9.6 and 9.2 months in patients with squamous and non-squamous histologies, respectively. Landmark survival rates of 43% (1-year), 32% (2-year) and 24% (3-year) were achieved (see Example 7, Table 2). This high level of efficacy is especially impressive since 55% of these patients had received 3 or more prior therapies. Historically, 2L chemotherapeutics for lung cancer (*i.e.*, docetaxel and pemetrexed) have achieved a median overall survival of 7.5-8.3 months (Shepherd *et al.*, 2000; Hanna *et al.*, 2004). In a 2/3-L population, erlotinib-treated patients had a median survival of 6.7 months, versus 4.7 months in placebo-treated patients (Shepherd *et al.*, 2005). No therapy is currently approved for use in lung cancer beyond the 3L setting, and minimal data exist to benchmark survival in this patient population.

In nivolumab-treated MEL patients, overall survival (OS) of 16.8 months was achieved, with landmark survival rates of 61% (1-year), 44% (2-year) and 40% (3-year) (see Example 7, Table 2). Survival outcomes in pretreated melanoma patients supported the recent PDA approvals of ipilimumab and vemurafenib. In patients with at least one prior treatment for metastatic disease, ipilimumab increased median OS from 6.4 to 10.1 months, compared to a gp100 peptide vaccine (Hodi *et al.*, 2010). In phase 2 trials of ipilimumab in previously treated patients, landmark 2-year survival rates ranged from 24.2-32.8% (Lebbe *et al.*, 2012). Median OS in previously treated MEL patients enrolled on a large phase 2 of vemurafenib was 15.9 months (Sosman *et al.*, 2012).

In nivolumab-treated patients with RCC, among whom 44% received 3 or more prior therapies and 74% received prior anti-angiogenic therapy, the median OS has not

been achieved and exceeds 22 months. Landmark survival rates of 70% (1-year), 52% (2-year) and 52% (3-year) were achieved (*see* Example 7, Table 2). In a recent Phase 3 trial enrolling kidney cancer patients whose disease progressed following anti-angiogenic therapy, everolimus was compared with placebo: median OS was 14.8 versus 14.4 months, respectively (Motzer *et al.*, 2008; Motzer *et al.*, 2008). A recent Phase 3 trial comparing sorafenib to temsirolimus in a sunitinib-refractory kidney cancer population yielded median OS of 16.6 and 12.3 months, respectively (Hutson *et al.*, 2012). Thus, treatment of a heavily-pretreated patient population with nivolumab has yielded a considerably longer median OS (> 22 months) than treatment of a less refractory population with standard-of-care chemotherapies. Controlled Phase 3 trials with prospective survival endpoints are underway in NSCLC, MEL and RCC (NCT01673867, NCT01721772, NCT01642004, NCT01668784, and NCT01721746 (*see* Clinical Trials Website). The results from these trials are expected to further demonstrate the high efficacy of, and durability of responses to, nivolumab in these cancers compared standard-of-care therapies.

The data disclosed herein demonstrating the high efficacy, durability and broad applicability of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy for treating cancer has led to nivolumab being tested for additional types of cancer. For example, on the basis that increased PD-L1 expression has been reported with various hematologic malignancies and may prevent the host immune response from exerting a beneficial impact on the malignant cells, a trial to confirm the ability of nivolumab to mediate antitumor activity in patients with hematologic malignancies (multiple myeloma, B-cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, Hodgkin's lymphoma/primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma, and chronic myelogenous leukemia) has been initiated (NCT01592370). Nivolumab is also being tested as a monotherapy in advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (NCT01658878).

In summary, the results of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy disclosed herein are remarkable in at least the following three respects. First, anti-PD-1 has been shown to be highly efficacious compared to historical data for patients on standard-of-care treatments for cancer. Notably, this efficacy has been demonstrated in patient in heavily pretreated populations in which about half of the patients had progressive disease following 3 or more prior systemic regimens. Such patients, afflicted with advanced, metastatic and/or refractory cancers, are notoriously difficult to treat. Accordingly, this disclosure provides methods for immunotherapy of a patient afflicted with an advanced, metastatic and/or

refractory cancer, which method comprises administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that disrupts the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2. In certain embodiments of any of the therapeutic methods disclosed herein, the subject has been pre-treated for the cancer; for example, the subject had undergone at least one, two, or three prior lines of therapy for cancer.

Second, the present therapeutic methods have been shown to be applicable to a broad genus of different cancers. Based on the surprising discovery that even a “non-immunogenic” cancer such as NSCLC (Holt *et al.*, 2011) and a hard-to-treat cancers such as ovarian and gastric cancers (as well as other cancers tested, including MEL, RCC, and CRC) are amendable to treatment with anti-PD-1 and/or anti-PD-L1 (*see* Examples 7 and 14), this disclosure provides methods for immunotherapy of a patient afflicted with any cancer.

Third, treatment with an anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1 Ab has been shown to produce strikingly durable clinical activity in cancer patients. Accordingly, this disclosure provides immunotherapeutic methods of inducing a durable clinical response in a cancer patient comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of an Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof that disrupts the interaction of PD-1 with PD-L1 and/or PD-L2.. In preferred embodiments of any of the therapeutic methods described herein, the clinical response is a durable response.

As used herein, a “durable” response is a therapeutic or clinical response that exceeds the anticipated median OS rate in a patient population. The anticipated median OS rate varies with different cancer and different patient populations. In certain embodiments, a durable response exceeds the anticipated median OS rate in the relevant patient population by at least 10%, preferably by at least 20%, more preferably by at least 30%, and even more preferably by at least 50%. A major benefit of immunotherapeutic approaches based on PD-1 pathway blockade may be the functional restoration of exhausted T cells with long-term generation of memory T cells that may maintain antitumor immune surveillance and inhibit tumor growth for prolonged periods extending to many years, even in the absence of continued therapy (Kim and Ahmed, 2010). Indeed, long-term follow-up studies on patients following cessation of nivolumab therapy have confirmed that a patient with CRC experienced a complete response which was ongoing after 3 years; a patient with RCC experienced a partial response lasting 3 years off

therapy, which converted to a complete response that was ongoing at 12 months; and a patient with melanoma achieved a partial response that was stable for 16 months off therapy, and recurrent disease was successfully treated with reinduction anti-PD-1 therapy (Lipson *et al.*, 2013).

5 *Combination therapy with anti-PD-1 Abs*

While monotherapy with anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 Abs has been shown herein to significantly increase the survival of patients with lung cancer, melanoma, kidney cancer, and potentially other malignancies, preclinical evidence indicates that synergistic treatment combinations based on PD-1 pathway blockade could have even more potent effects. Clinical evaluation of nivolumab combined with ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4), whose mechanism of action is similar yet distinct from nivolumab's (Mellman *et al.*, 2011; Topalian *et al.*, 2012c), is ongoing (Wolchok *et al.*, 2013), as are studies of nivolumab in combination with melanoma vaccines (NCT01176461, NCT01176474; Weber *et al.*, 2013), and BMS-986015, an anti-KIR Ab (NCT01714739).

15 Anti-PD-1 Abs can be combined with an immunogenic agent, for example a preparation of cancerous cells, purified tumor antigens (including recombinant proteins, peptides, and carbohydrate molecules), antigen-presenting cells such as dendritic cells bearing tumor-associated antigens, and/or cells transfected with genes encoding immune stimulating cytokines (He *et al.*, 2004). Non-limiting examples of tumor vaccines that can be used include peptides of melanoma antigens, such as peptides of gp100, MAGE antigens, Trp-2, MART1 and/or tyrosinase, or tumor cells transfected to express the cytokine GM-CSF. PD-1 blockade may also be effectively combined with standard cancer treatments, including chemotherapeutic regimes, radiation, surgery, hormone deprivation and angiogenesis inhibitors, as well as another immunotherapeutic Ab (*e.g.*, 20 an anti-PD-L1, anti-CTLA-4 and/or anti-LAG-3 Ab).

Immune-related clinical responses

It has become evident that conventional response criteria may not adequately assess the activity of immunotherapeutic agents because progressive disease (by initial radiographic evaluation) does not necessarily reflect therapeutic failure. For example, 30 treatment with the anti-CTLA-4 Ab, ipilimumab, has been shown to produce four distinct response patterns, all of which were associated with favorable survival: (a) shrinkage in baseline lesions, without new lesions; (b) durable stable disease (in some patients followed by a slow, steady decline in total tumor burden); (c) response after an increase in

total tumor burden; and (d) response in the presence of new lesions. Accordingly, to properly evaluate immunotherapeutic agents, long-term effects on the target disease must also be captured. In this regard, systematic immune-related response criteria (irRC) that make allowances for an early increase in tumor burden and/or the appearance of new
 5 lesions, and which seek to enhance the characterization of immune-related response patterns, have been proposed (Wolchok *et al.*, 2009). While the full impact of these unconventional response patterns remains to be defined in randomized trials of nivolumab with survival endpoints, the present observations are reminiscent of findings with ipilimumab in which a significant extension of OS was observed in treated patients (Hodi
 10 *et al.*, 2010; Robert *et al.*, 2011).

The overall risk/benefit profile of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy is also favorable, with a low incidence of more severe drug-related adverse events (AEs; > grade 3), the specific events observed to date being consistent with other immunotherapeutic agents. This suggests that anti-PD-1 immunotherapy can be delivered in an outpatient setting
 15 with minimal supportive care.

Broad spectrum of cancers treatable by immunotherapy

The clinical data presented herein demonstrate that immunotherapy based on PD-1 blockade is not limited to only “immunogenic” tumor types, such as MEL and RCC, but extends to tumor types not generally considered to be immune-responsive, including
 20 NSCLC. The unexpected successes with treatment-refractory metastatic NSCLC underscore the possibility that any neoplasm can be “immunogenic” in the context of proper immune modulation, and suggest that PD-1 blockade as an immunotherapeutic approach is broadly applicable across a very diverse range of tumor types. Cancers that may be treated using the anti-PD-1 Abs of the invention also include cancers typically
 25 responsive to immunotherapy. Non-limiting examples of preferred cancers for treatment include NSCLC, MEL, RCC, CRC, CRPC, HCC, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, carcinomas of the esophagus, ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, and a hematologic malignancy. Although NSCLC is not generally considered responsive to immunotherapy, data disclosed herein unexpectedly demonstrate that both squamous and
 30 non-squamous NSCLC are responsive to treatment with an anti-PD-1 Ab. Additionally, the disclosure provides for the treatment of refractory or recurrent malignancies whose growth may be inhibited using an anti-PD-1 Ab of the invention.

Examples of other cancers that may be treated using an anti-PD-1 Ab in the methods of the present invention, based on the indications of very broad applicability of anti-PD-1 immunotherapy provided herein, include liver cancer, bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head or neck, breast cancer, lung cancer, cutaneous or intraocular malignant melanoma, renal cancer, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, colorectal cancer, colon cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, testicular cancer, uterine cancer, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina, carcinoma of the vulva, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system, cancer of the thyroid gland, cancer of the parathyroid gland, cancer of the adrenal gland, sarcoma of soft tissue, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, solid tumors of childhood, lymphocytic lymphoma, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter, carcinoma of the renal pelvis, neoplasm of the central nervous system (CNS), primary CNS lymphoma, tumor angiogenesis, spinal axis tumor, brain stem glioma, pituitary adenoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, epidermoid cancer, squamous cell cancer, environmentally induced cancers including those induced by asbestos, hematologic malignancies including, for example, multiple myeloma, B-cell lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma/primary mediastinal B-cell lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, acute myeloid lymphoma, chronic myelogenous leukemia, chronic lymphoid leukemia, follicular lymphoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, Burkitt's lymphoma, immunoblastic large cell lymphoma, precursor B-lymphoblastic lymphoma, mantle cell lymphoma, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, mycosis fungoides, anaplastic large cell lymphoma, T-cell lymphoma, and precursor T-lymphoblastic lymphoma, and any combinations of said cancers. The present invention is also applicable to treatment of metastatic cancers.

One aspect of this invention is the use of any anti-PD-1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting signaling from the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway to thereby potentiate an endogenous immune response in a subject afflicted with cancer. Another aspect is the use of any anti-PD-1 Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for the preparation of a medicament for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer comprising disrupting the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. These uses for the preparation of medicaments are broadly applicable to the full range of cancers disclosed herein. In preferred embodiments of these uses, the cancers include squamous NSCLC, non-squamous NSCLC, MEL,

RCC, CRC, CRPC, HCC, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, and carcinomas of the esophagus, ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, and a hematologic malignancy. This invention also provides medical uses of any anti-PD-1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention corresponding to all the embodiments of the methods of treatment
 5 employing an anti-PD-1 Ab described herein.

The invention also provides an anti-PD-1 Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for use in potentiating an endogenous immune response in a subject afflicted with cancer by inhibiting signaling from the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway. The invention further provides an anti-PD-1 Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof of the
 10 invention for use in immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer comprising disrupting the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. These Abs may be used in potentiating an endogenous immune response against, or in immunotherapy of, the full range of cancers disclosed herein. In preferred embodiments, the cancers include squamous NSCLC, non-squamous NSCLC, MEL, RCC, CRC, CRPC, HCC, squamous
 15 cell carcinoma of the head and neck, and carcinomas of the esophagus, ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, and a hematologic malignancy.

Immunotherapy of Cancer Patients Using an Anti-PD-L1 Antibody

PD-L1 is the primary PD-1 ligand up-regulated within solid tumors, where it can inhibit cytokine production and the cytolytic activity of PD-1-positive, tumor-infiltrating
 20 CD4-positive and CD8-positive T-cells, respectively (Dong *et al.*, 2002; Hino *et al.*, 2010; Taube *et al.*, 2012). These properties make PD-L1 a promising target for cancer immunotherapy. The clinical trials of anti-PD-L1 immunotherapy described in the Examples demonstrate for the first time that mAb blockade of the immune inhibitory ligand, PD-L1, produces both durable tumor regression and prolonged (≥ 24 weeks)
 25 disease stabilization in patients with metastatic NSCLC, MEL, RCC and OV, including those with extensive prior therapy. The human anti-PD-L1 HuMAb, BMS-936559, had a favorable safety profile overall at doses up to and including 10 mg/kg, as is evident from the low (9%) incidence of grade 3-4 drug-related AEs. These findings are consistent with the mild autoimmune phenotype seen in PD-L1^{-/-} mice (Dong *et al.*, 2004) and the more
 30 severe hyperproliferation seen in CTLA-4^{-/-} mice relative to PD-1^{-/-} mice (Phan *et al.*, 2003; Tivol *et al.*, 1995; Nishimura *et al.*, 1999). Most of the toxicities associated with anti-PD-L1 administration in patients were immune-related, suggesting on-target effects. The spectrum and frequency of adverse events of special interest (AEOSIs) is somewhat

different between anti-PD-L1 and anti-CTLA-4, emphasizing the distinct biology of these pathways (Ribas *et al.*, 2005). Infusion reactions were observed with BMS-936559, although they were mild in most patients. Severe colitis, a drug-related AE observed in ipilimumab-treated patients (Beck *et al.*, 2006), was infrequently noted with anti-PD-L1.

5 As noted above for anti-PD-1 immunotherapy, another important feature of anti-PD-L1 therapy is the durability of responses across multiple tumor types. This is particularly notable considering the advanced disease and prior treatment of patients on the current study. Although not compared directly, this durability appears greater than that observed with most chemotherapies and kinase inhibitors used in these diseases.

10 Because peripheral blood T-cells express PD-L1, it is possible to assess *in vivo* RO by BMS-963559 as a pharmacodynamic measure. Median RO was 65.8%, 66.2%, and 72.4% for the doses tested. Whereas these studies provide a direct assessment and evidence of target engagement in patients treated with BMS-936559, relationships between RO in peripheral blood and the tumor microenvironment remain poorly
15 understood.

 Based on the clinical data disclosed herein, this invention provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention or an antigen-binding portion thereof. The disclosure also
20 provides a method of inhibiting growth of tumor cells in a subject, comprising administering to the subject an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In preferred embodiments, the subject is a human. In certain embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is of an IgG1 or IgG4 isotype. In certain embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a mAb or an antigen-
25 binding portion thereof. In certain other embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a chimeric, humanized or human Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In preferred embodiments for treating human subjects, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof is a human Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof.

 Clinical trials described in the Examples employed the anti-PD-L1 HuMAb BMS-
30 936559 to treat cancer. While BMS-936559 (designated HuMAb 12A4 in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743) was selected as the lead anti-PD-L1 Ab for entering the clinic, it is notable that several anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention share with 12A4 functional properties that are important to the therapeutic activity of 12A4, including high affinity binding

specifically to human PD-L1, increasing T-cell proliferation, IL-2 secretion and interferon- γ production in an MLR assay, inhibiting the binding of PD-L1 to PD-1, and reversing the suppressive effect of T regulatory cells on T cell effector cells and/or dendritic cells. Moreover, certain of the anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention, namely 1B12, 5 7H1 and 12B7 are structurally related to 12A4 in comprising V_H and a V_K regions that have sequences derived from V_H 1-69 and V_K L6 germline sequences, respectively. In addition, at least 12B7, 3G10, 1B12 and 13G4 cross-compete with 12A4 for binding to the same epitope region of hPD-L1, whereas 5F8 and 10A5 may bind to the same or an overlapping epitope region as 12A4 (Examples 2 and 3). Thus, the preclinical 10 characterization of 12A4 and other anti-PD-L1 HuMabs indicate that the methods of treating cancer provided herein may be performed using any of the broad genus of anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention.

Accordingly, this invention provides immunotherapy methods comprising administering to a patient an anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof 15 comprising (a) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-18 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6 germline sequence; (b) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 20 1-69 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L6 germline sequence; (c) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-3 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a 25 human V_K L15 germline sequence; (d) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 1-69 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K A27 germline sequence; (e) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a 30 sequence derived from a human V_H 3-9 germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_K L15 germline sequence; or (f) a heavy chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_H 3-9

germline sequence, and a light chain variable region that comprises consecutively linked amino acids having a sequence derived from a human V_κ L18 germline sequence.

In certain other embodiments, the anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof administered to the patient cross-competes for binding to PD-L1 with a reference

5 Ab or a reference antigen-binding portion thereof comprising: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 15 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 25; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having

10 the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ

15 ID NO: 27; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 18 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 28; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19 and a

20 human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 29; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 30; (g) a human heavy chain variable

25 region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31; (h) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 22 and a human light chain variable region comprising

30 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 32; (i) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 23 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID

NO: 33; or (j) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 24 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 34. In preferred embodiments, the Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof cross-competes for binding to PD-1 with a reference Ab or reference antigen-binding portion thereof comprising a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26.

In certain preferred embodiments of the immunotherapy methods disclosed herein, the anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof administered to the subject comprises: (a) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 15 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 25; (b) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26; (c) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 17 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 27; (d) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 18 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 28; (e) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 19 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 29; (f) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 20 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 30; (g) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 21 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 22.

ID NO: 31; (h) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 22 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 32; (i) a human heavy chain variable region comprising
 5 consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 23 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 33; or (j) a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 24 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino
 10 acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 34. In more preferred embodiments, the anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion comprises a human heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 16 and a human light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26.

15 The clinical activity of anti-PD-L1 in patients with advanced NSCLC, similar to the activity of anti-PD-1 in these patients, was surprising and unexpected since NSCLC has been considered to be poorly responsive to immune-based therapies (Holt *et al.*, 2011). The present clinical data obtained with BMS-936559, an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention, substantiate and extend the evidence obtained using the anti-PD-1 Ab that
 20 immunotherapy based on PD-1 blockade is not applicable only to “immunogenic” tumor types, such as MEL and RCC, but is also effective with a broad range of cancers, including treatment-refractory metastatic NSCLC, that are generally not considered to be immune-responsive. Preferred cancers that may be treated using the anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention include MEL (*e.g.*, metastatic malignant melanoma), RCC, squamous
 25 NSCLC, non-squamous NSCLC, CRC, ovarian cancer (OV), gastric cancer (GC), breast cancer (BC), pancreatic carcinoma (PC) and carcinoma of the esophagus. Additionally, the invention includes refractory or recurrent malignancies whose growth may be inhibited using the anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention.

30 Examples of other cancers that may be treated using an anti-PD-L1 Ab in the methods of the invention, based on the indications of very broad applicability of anti-PD-L1 immunotherapy provided herein, include bone cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head or neck, breast cancer, lung cancer, cutaneous or intraocular malignant melanoma, renal cancer, uterine cancer, castration-resistant prostate cancer, colon cancer, rectal cancer,

cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, testicular cancer, uterine cancer, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina, carcinoma of the vulva, carcinomas of the ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, Hodgkin's Disease, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system, cancer of the thyroid gland, cancer of the parathyroid gland, cancer of the adrenal gland, sarcoma of soft tissue, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, chronic or acute leukemias including acute myeloid leukemia, chronic myeloid leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, solid tumors of childhood, lymphocytic lymphoma, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter, carcinoma of the renal pelvis, neoplasm of the central nervous system (CNS), primary CNS lymphoma, tumor angiogenesis, spinal axis tumor, brain stem glioma, pituitary adenoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, epidermoid cancer, squamous cell cancer, T-cell lymphoma, multiple myeloma, environmentally induced cancers including those induced by asbestos, metastatic cancers, and any combinations of said cancers. The present invention is also applicable to treatment of metastatic cancers.

Optionally, Abs to PD-L1 can be combined with an immunogenic agent, for example a preparation of cancerous cells, purified tumor antigens (including recombinant proteins, peptides, and carbohydrate molecules), antigen-presenting cells such as dendritic cells bearing tumor-associated antigens, and cells transfected with genes encoding immune stimulating cytokines (He *et al.*, 2004). Non-limiting examples of tumor vaccines that can be used include peptides of melanoma antigens, such as peptides of gp100, MAGE antigens, Trp-2, MART1 and/or tyrosinase, or tumor cells transfected to express the cytokine GM-CSF. PD-1 blockade may also be effectively combined with standard cancer treatments, including chemotherapeutic regimes, radiation, surgery, hormone deprivation and angiogenesis inhibitors, as well as another immunotherapeutic Ab (*e.g.*, an anti-PD-1, anti-CTLA-4 or anti-LAG-3 Ab).

This invention provides the use of any anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting signaling from the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway to thereby potentiate an endogenous immune response in a subject afflicted with cancer. The invention also provides the use of any anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for the preparation of a medicament for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer comprising disrupting the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. The invention provides medical uses of any anti-

PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention corresponding to all the embodiments of the methods of treatment employing an anti-PD-L1 Ab described herein.

This invention also provides an anti-PD-L1 Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for use in potentiating an endogenous immune response in a subject afflicted with cancer by inhibiting signaling from the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway. The invention further provides an anti-PD-L1 Ab or an antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention for use in immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer comprising disrupting the interaction between PD-1 and PD-L1. These Abs may be used in potentiating an endogenous immune response against, or in immunotherapy of, the full range of cancers disclosed herein. In preferred embodiments, the cancers include MEL (e.g., metastatic malignant MEL), RCC, squamous NSCLC, non-squamous NSCLC, CRC, ovarian cancer (OV), gastric cancer (GC), breast cancer (BC), pancreatic carcinoma (PC) and carcinoma of the esophagus.

Validation of Cancer Immunotherapy by Immune Checkpoint Blockade

A major implication of the clinical activity of immune checkpoint blockade is that significant endogenous immune responses to tumor antigens are generated and these responses may be harnessed therapeutically to mediate clinical tumor regression upon checkpoint inhibition. In fact, there is evidence that inhibitory ligands such as PD-L1 are induced in response to immune attack, a mechanism termed adaptive resistance (Gajewski *et al.*, 2010; Taube *et al.*, 2012). This potential mechanism of immune resistance by tumors suggests that PD-1/PD-L1-directed therapy might synergize with other treatments that enhance endogenous antitumor immunity. Follow-up studies have verified that patients continue to demonstrate tumor control after cessation of PD-1/PD-L1 pathway blockade (Lipson *et al.*, 2013). Such tumor control may reflect a persistent antitumor immune response and the generation of effective immunologic memory to enable sustained control of tumor growth.

The data disclosed herein on the clinical testing of Abs that block the immunoregulatory receptor, PD-1, and also of Abs that block one of its cognate ligands, PD-L1, are unprecedented. These data constitute the largest clinical experience to date with PD-1 pathway-directed cancer immunotherapy, and the first report specifically describing the safety, tolerability, and initial clinical activity of an anti-PD-L1-directed agent. These findings show that both anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 have favorable overall safety profiles and provide clear evidence of clinical activity across diverse cancers,

including NSCLC, a tumor not historically considered responsive to immunotherapy, as well as tumors known to respond to immunotherapy, including MEL, RCC and OV. Thus, these data strongly validate the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway as an important target for therapeutic intervention in cancer.

5 The remarkable similarities observed between the patterns of clinical activity obtained with the anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 mAbs, and among the tumor types analyzed to date, validate the general importance of the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway in tumor immune resistance and as a target for therapeutic intervention. Although the molecular interactions blocked by these two Abs are not identical, it has been clearly demonstrated
10 herein that, irrespective of mechanistic details, both anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 Abs of the invention are effective in treating patients afflicted with a wide variety of cancers, including “immunogenic” cancers such as MEL and RCC as well as treatment-refractory metastatic NSCLC, a tumor that is generally not considered to be immune-responsive. In certain embodiments of the invention, either or both of these Abs can be administered in
15 combination with another therapeutic agent such as a cytokine.

Infectious Diseases

Other methods of the invention are used to treat patients that have been exposed to particular toxins or pathogens. For example, another aspect of the invention provides a method of treating an infectious disease in a subject comprising administering to the
20 subject an anti-PD1 or an anti-PD-L1 Ab, or antigen-binding portion thereof, of the invention such that the subject is treated for the infectious disease. Preferably, the Ab is a human anti-human PD-1 or PD-L1 Ab (such as any of the human Abs described herein). Alternatively, the Ab is a chimeric or humanized Ab.

Similar to its application to tumors as discussed above, Ab-mediated PD-1 or PD-
25 L1 blockade can be used alone, or as an adjuvant, in combination with vaccines, to potentiate an immune response to pathogens, toxins, and/or self-antigens. Examples of pathogens for which this therapeutic approach may be particularly useful include pathogens for which there is currently no effective vaccine, or pathogens for which conventional vaccines are less than completely effective. These include, but are not
30 limited to HIV, Hepatitis (A, B, and C), Influenza, Herpes, Giardia, Malaria, Leishmania, Staphylococcus aureus, Pseudomonas aeruginosa. PD-1 and/or PD-L1 blockade is particularly useful against established infections by agents such as HIV that present altered antigens over the course of an infection. Novel epitopes on these antigens are

recognized as foreign at the time of anti-human PD-1 or PD-L1 administration, thus provoking a strong T cell response that is not dampened by negative signals through the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway.

In the above methods, PD-1 or PD-L1 blockade can be combined with other forms of immunotherapy such as cytokine treatment (*e.g.*, administration of interferons, GM-CSF, G-CSF or IL-2).

Kits

Also within the scope of the present invention are kits, including pharmaceutical kits, comprising an anti-PD-1 and/or an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention for therapeutic uses, and diagnostic kits comprising an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention for assaying membranous PD-L1 expression as a biomarker for screening patients for immunotherapy or for predicting the efficacy of an immunotherapeutic agent. Kits typically include a label indicating the intended use of the contents of the kit and instructions for use. The term label includes any writing, or recorded material supplied on or with the kit, or which otherwise accompanies the kit. In certain embodiments of a pharmaceutical kit, the anti-PD-1 and/or anti-PD-L1 Abs may be co-packaged with other therapeutic agents in unit dosage form. In certain embodiments of a diagnostic kit, the anti-PD-L1 Ab may be co-packaged with other reagents for performing an assay to detect and/or quantify PD-L1 expression.

In certain preferred embodiments, the pharmaceutical kit comprises the anti-human PD-1 HuMAb, nivolumab. In other preferred embodiments, the pharmaceutical kit comprises the anti-human PD-L1 HuMAb, BMS-936559. In certain preferred embodiments, the diagnostic kit comprises the rabbit anti-human PD-L1 mAb, 28-8, comprising the V_H and V_κ regions whose amino acid sequences are set forth in SEQ ID NOs. 35 and 36, respectively. In other preferred embodiments, the diagnostic kit comprises the murine anti-human PD-L1 mAb, 5H1 (Dong *et al.*, 2002).

PD-L1 Biomarker for Predicting anti-PD-1 Efficacy

A particular challenge in cancer immunotherapy has been the identification of mechanism-based predictive biomarkers to enable patient selection and guide on-treatment management. Data disclosed in the Examples below indicate that cell surface PD-L1 expression in tumors is a useful molecular marker for predicting the efficacy of, and selecting patients for, anti-PD-1 immunotherapy.

There are conflicting reports in the literature about the clinical implications of PD-L1 being expressed in tumors. Several studies have concluded that PD-L1 expression in tumors correlates with a poor prognosis for the patient. *See, e.g.,* Hino *et al.* (2010) (MEL); Hamanishi *et al.* (2007) (OV); Thompson *et al.* (2006) (RCC). These findings may be rationalized on the basis that the interaction of PD-L1 on tumor cells and PD-1 on T cells helps abrogate immune responses directed against the tumor, resulting in immune evasion from tumor-specific T cells. However, in contrast to the foregoing studies, Gadiot *et al.* (2011) and Taube *et al.* (2012) have recently reported that PD-L1 expression in melanoma tumors correlates with a trend toward better survival. These seemingly contradictory data may reflect the relatively small numbers of patients analyzed, different histologic subtypes studied, or different methodologies used, *e.g.,* the use of different Abs to stain PD-L1, the use of frozen versus paraffin-embedded material for IHC, and the detection of membranous and/or cytoplasmic staining of PD-L1. Taube *et al.* (2012) note that PD-L1 is a type I transmembrane molecule, and hypothesize that while the cytoplasmic presence of PD-L1 may represent intracellular stores of this polypeptide that may be deployed to the cell surface upon appropriate stimulation, it is cell surface PD-L1 expression of that is biologically relevant as a potential biomarker for predicting clinical response to PD-1 blockade. *See, also,* Brahmer *et al.* (2010), which describes preliminary evidence, obtained on a small sample size of only 9 patients, of a correlation between membranous PD-L1 expression and anti-PD-1 efficacy. The data described in the Examples below on the use of membranous PD-L1 expression as a biomarker for anti-PD-1 efficacy, which was obtained from analysis of a much larger sample, substantiate the hypothesis that PD-L1 expression may be used as a biomarker for predicting anti-PD-1 clinical response and for screening patients to identify suitable candidates for immunotherapy with an anti-PD-1 Ab or other inhibitors of inhibitory immunoregulators.

Specifically, membranous PD-L1 expression was assayed using an automated IHC protocol and a rabbit anti-hPD-L1 Ab. Strikingly, in the initial set of data analyzed (*see* Example 8), no patients with cell surface PD-L1-negative tumors (MEL, NSCLC, CRC, RCC and CRPC) experienced an OR following treatment with the anti-PD-1 Ab, nivolumab. In contrast, cell surface expression of PD-L1 on tumor cells in pretreatment biopsies may be associated with an increased rate of OR among patients treated with nivolumab. While tumor cell expression of PD-L1 may be driven by constitutive oncogenic pathways, it may also reflect “adaptive immune resistance” in response to an

endogenous antitumor immune response, part of a host inflammatory response, which may remain in check unless unleashed by blockade of the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway (Taube *et al.*, 2012). This emerging concept of adaptive immune resistance in cancer immunology suggests that inhibitory ligands such as PD-L1 are induced in response to immune attack
 5 (Gajewski *et al.*, 2010; Taube *et al.*, 2012). A major implication of the clinical activity of immune checkpoint blockade as described herein is that significant endogenous immune responses to tumor antigens are generated and these responses may be harnessed therapeutically to mediate clinical tumor regression upon checkpoint inhibition. This potential mechanism of immune resistance by tumors suggests that PD-1/PD-L1-directed
 10 therapy might synergize with other treatments that enhance endogenous antitumor immunity. It also suggests that cell surface expression of PD-L1 in tumors and/or inflammatory cells in the tumor microenvironment may be a marker not just for treatment of cancer patients with an anti-PD-1 Ab, but also for treatment with an anti-PD-L1 Ab as well as treatments targeting inhibitory immunoregulatory pathways other than the PD-
 15 1/PD-L1 pathway.

Assaying Cell-Surface PD-L1 Expression by Automated IHC

As described in the Examples, an automated IHC method was developed for assaying the expression of PD-L1 on the surface of cells in FFPE tissue specimens. The invention provides methods for detecting the presence of human PD-L1 antigen in a test
 20 tissue sample, or quantifying the level of human PD-L1 antigen or the proportion of cells in the sample that express the antigen, which methods comprise contacting the test sample, and a negative control sample, with a mAb that specifically binds to human PD-L1, under conditions that allow for formation of a complex between the Ab or portion thereof and human PD-L1. Preferably, the test and control tissue samples are FFPE
 25 samples. The formation of a complex is then detected, wherein a difference in complex formation between the test sample and the negative control sample is indicative of the presence of human PD-L1 antigen in the sample. Various methods are used to quantify PD-L1 expression.

In a particular embodiment, the automated IHC method comprises: (a)
 30 deparaffinizing and rehydrating mounted tissue sections in an autostainer; (b) retrieving antigen using a decloaking chamber and pH 6 buffer, heated to 110°C for 10 min; (c) setting up reagents on an autostainer; and (d) running the autostainer to include steps of neutralizing endogenous peroxidase in the tissue specimen; blocking non-specific protein-

binding sites on the slides; incubating the slides with primary Ab; incubating with a post-primary blocking agent; incubating with NovoLink Polymer; adding a chromogen substrate and developing; and counterstaining with hematoxylin.

For assessing PD-L1 expression in tumor tissue samples, a pathologist examines
 5 the number of membrane PD-L1⁺ tumor cells in each field under a microscope and mentally estimates the percentage of cells that are positive, then averages them to come to the final percentage. The different staining intensities are defined as 0/negative, 1+/weak, 2+/moderate, and 3+/strong. Typically, percentage values are first assigned to the 0 and 3+ buckets, and then the intermediate 1+ and 2+ intensities are considered. For highly
 10 heterogeneous tissues, the specimen is divided into zones, and each zone is scored separately and then combined into a single set of percentage values. The percentages of negative and positive cells for the different staining intensities are determined from each area and a median value is given to each zone. A final percentage value is given to the tissue for each staining intensity category: negative, 1+, 2+, and 3+. The sum of all
 15 staining intensities needs to be 100%.

Staining is also assessed in tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells such as macrophages and lymphocytes. In most cases macrophages serve as an internal positive control since staining is observed in a large proportion of macrophages. While not
 20 required to stain with 3+ intensity, an absence of staining of macrophages should be taken into account to rule out any technical failure. Macrophages and lymphocytes are assessed for plasma membrane staining and only recorded for all samples as being positive or negative for each cell category. Staining is also characterized according to an outside/inside tumor immune cell designation. “Inside” means the immune cell is within the tumor tissue and/or on the boundaries of the tumor region without being physically
 25 intercalated among the tumor cells. “Outside” means that there is no physical association with the tumor, the immune cells being found in the periphery associated with connective or any associated adjacent tissue.

In certain embodiments of these scoring methods, the samples are scored by two pathologists operating independently and the scores are subsequently consolidated. In
 30 certain other embodiments, the identification of positive and negative cells is scored using appropriate software.

A histoscore is used as a more quantitative measure of the IHC data. The histoscore is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Histscore} = [(\% \text{ tumor} \times 1 \text{ (low intensity)}) + (\% \text{ tumor} \times 2 \text{ (medium intensity)}) + (\% \text{ tumor} \times 3 \text{ (high intensity)})]$$

To determine the histscore, the pathologist estimates the percentage of stained cells in each intensity category within a specimen. Because expression of most biomarkers is heterogeneous the histscore is a truer representation of the overall expression. The final histscore range is 0 (no expression) to 300 (maximum expression).

An alternative means of quantifying PD-L1 expression in a test tissue sample IHC is to determine the adjusted inflammation score (AIS) score defined as the density of inflammation multiplied by the percent PD-L1 expression by tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells (Taube *et al.*, 2012).

Cancer Immunotherapy with Anti-PD-1 Comprising a Patient Selection Step

This invention also provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) selecting a subject that is a suitable candidate for immunotherapy, the selecting comprising (i) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells, (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface, and (iii) selecting the subject as a suitable candidate based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering to the selected subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an agent that inhibits signaling from an inhibitory immunoregulator.

There is evidence that membranous PD-L1 expression is a surrogate for an endogenous antitumor immune response that is part of a host inflammatory response (Gajewski *et al.*, 2010; Taube *et al.*, 2012). Accordingly, cell surface expression of PD-L1 in tumors and/or tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells is a marker not just for selecting cancer patients who would benefit from treatment with an anti-PD-1 Ab, but also for treatment with an anti-PD-L1 Ab as well as treatments targeting inhibitory immunoregulatory pathways other than the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway. For example, cell surface expression of PD-L1 in tumors and/or tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells may be used as a marker for identifying or selecting suitable cancer patients who would benefit from immunotherapy with agents, including Abs, that target, and disrupt or inhibit signaling from, inhibitory immunoregulators such as PD-L1, Cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte Antigen-4 (CTLA-4), B and T Lymphocyte Attenuator (BTLA), T cell Immunoglobulin

and Mucin domain-3 (TIM-3), Lymphocyte Activation Gene-3 (LAG-3), Killer cell Lectin-like Receptor G1 (KLRG-1), Natural Killer Cell Receptor 2B4 (CD244), and CD160 (Baitsch et al., 2012). In certain preferred embodiments, the inhibitory immunoregulator is a component of the PD-1/PD-L1 signaling pathway. In other preferred embodiments, the inhibitory immunoregulator is an anti-PD-1 Ab of the invention. In yet other preferred embodiments, the inhibitory immunoregulator is an anti-PD-L1 Ab of the invention.

Although many of the immunotherapy methods below comprising assaying PD-L1 expression, *i.e.*, employing a PD-L1 expression biomarker, are described as comprising the selection of a patient that is, or is not, suitable for anti-PD-1 immunotherapy or as comprising the administration of an anti-PD-1 Ab for immunotherapeutic purposes, it should be understood that these methods apply generally to the selection of a patient that is, or is not, suitable for immunotherapy with, or to the administration of an inhibitor of an inhibitory immunoregulator or a component or ligand thereof. Further, in any the methods comprising the measurement of PD-L1 expression in a test tissue sample, it should be understood that the step comprising the provision of a test tissue sample obtained from a patient is an optional step. That is, in certain embodiments the method includes this step, and in other embodiments, this step is not included in the method. It should also be understood that in certain preferred embodiments the “assessing” step to identify, or determine the number or proportion of, cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is performed by a transformative method of assaying for PD-L1 expression, for example by performing a reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) assay or an IHC assay. In certain other embodiments, no transformative step is involved and PD-L1 expression is assessed by, for example, reviewing a report of test results from a laboratory. In certain embodiments, the steps of the methods up to, and including, assessing PD-L1 expression provides an intermediate result that may be provided to a physician or other medical practitioner for use in selecting a suitable candidate for immunotherapy and/or administering an immunotherapeutic agent to the patient. In certain embodiments, the steps that provide the intermediate result may be performed by a medical practitioner or someone acting under the direction of a medical practitioner. In other embodiment, these steps are performed by an independent person or laboratory.

The invention further provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with

cancer, which method comprises: (a) selecting a subject that is not suitable for treatment with an agent that inhibits an inhibitory immunoregulator, *e.g.*, anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy, the selecting comprising (i) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the surface of the cells; and (iii) selecting the subject as not suitable for immunotherapy with an inhibitor of an inhibitory immunoregulator, *e.g.*, an anti-PD-1 Ab, based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is less than a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an inhibitor of an inhibitory immunoregulator, *e.g.*, an anti-PD-1 Ab, to the selected subject.

In certain embodiments of any of the present methods, the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 is assessed by performing an assay to determine the presence of PD-L1 RNA. In further embodiments, the presence of PD-L1 RNA is determined by RT-PCR, *in situ* hybridization or RNase protection. In other embodiments, the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 is assessed by performing an assay to determine the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide. In further embodiments, the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide is determined by immunohistochemistry (IHC), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), *in vivo* imaging, or flow cytometry. In preferred embodiments, PD-L1 expression is assayed by IHC. Flow cytometry may be particularly suitable for assaying PD-L1 expression in cells of hematologic tumors. In preferred embodiments of all of these methods, cell surface expression of PD-L1 is assayed using, *e.g.*, IHC or *in vivo* imaging.

Imaging techniques have provided important tools in cancer research and treatment. Recent developments in molecular imaging systems, including positron emission tomography (PET), single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), fluorescence reflectance imaging (FRI), fluorescence-mediated tomography (FMT), bioluminescence imaging (BLI), laser-scanning confocal microscopy (LSCM) and multiphoton microscopy (MPM), will likely herald even greater use of these techniques in cancer research. Some of these molecular imaging systems allow clinicians to not only see where a tumor is located in the body, but also to visualize the expression and activity of specific molecules, cells, and biological processes that influence tumor behavior and/or responsiveness to therapeutic drugs (Condeelis and Weissleder, 2010). Ab specificity, coupled with the

sensitivity and resolution of PET, makes immunoPET imaging particularly attractive for monitoring and assaying expression of antigens in tissue samples (McCabe and Wu, 2010; Olafsen *et al.*, 2010). In certain embodiments of any of the present methods, PD-L1 expression is assayed by immunoPET imaging.

5 In certain embodiments of any of the present methods, the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample that express PD-L1 is assessed by performing an assay to determine the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide on the surface of cells in the test tissue sample. In certain embodiments, the test tissue sample is a FFPE tissue sample. In certain preferred
10 embodiments, the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide is determined by IHC assay. In further embodiments, the IHC assay is performed using an automated process. In further
10 embodiments, the IHC assay is performed using an anti-PD-L1 mAb to bind to the PD-L1 polypeptide.

 An Ab may bind to an antigen in fresh tissues but completely fail to recognize the antigen in an FFPE tissue sample. This phenomenon, well known in the art, is thought to
15 be due primarily to intra- and inter-molecular cross-linking of polypeptides induced by formalin fixation, which alters the epitope recognized by the Ab (Sompuram *et al.*, 2006). In addition, several factors known to influence staining in FFPE tissue, including variable
time to fixation, inadequate fixation period, differences in fixative used, tissue processing, Ab clone and dilution, antigen retrieval, detection system, and interpretation of results
20 using different threshold points are important variables that can affect tissue antigenicity and IHC measurements (Bordeaux *et al.*, 2010). In particular, a lack of anti-human PD-L1 Abs that stain PD-L1 in FFPE specimens has been noted in the art (Hamanishi *et al.*,
2007). Thus, the contradictory results reported by different groups on the implications of PD-L1 expression for prognosis of a tumor may, in part, reflect the differential abilities of
25 anti-PD-L1 Abs used to detect PD-L1 polypeptide in FFPE tissue samples. Indeed, our analysis of five commercially available anti-hPD-L1 Abs shows that these Abs failed to distinguish FFPE cells expressing PD-L1 from cells that did not express PD-L1 (see
Example 9, Table 6). Accordingly, in order to detect hPD-L1 on the surface of cells using an IHC assay on FFPE tissues, there is a need for anti-hPD-L1 Abs that bind specifically
30 to cell surface-expressed PD-L1 in FFPE tissue samples.

 This disclosure provides a mAb or an antigen-binding portion thereof that binds specifically to a cell surface-expressed PD-L1 antigen in a FFPE tissue sample. In preferred embodiments, the mAb or antigen-binding portion thereof does not bind to a

cytoplasmic PD-L1 polypeptide in the FFPE tissue sample or exhibits a very low level of background binding. In certain other embodiments, the presence or absence of binding specifically to a cell surface-expressed or a cytoplasmic PD-L1 polypeptide is detected by immunohistochemical staining. In certain preferred aspects of the invention, the mAb or
 5 antigen-binding portion is a rabbit Ab or a portion thereof. In other preferred embodiments, the mAb is the rabbit mAb designated 28-8, 28-1, 28-12, 29-8 or 20-12. In more preferred embodiments, the mAb is the rabbit mAb designated 28-8 or an antigen-binding portion thereof. In further embodiments, the mAb is an Ab comprising a heavy chain variable region (V_H) comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the
 10 sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 35 and a light chain variable region (V_L) comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 36. In other embodiments, the mAb comprises the CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 domains in a V_H having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 35, and the CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 domains in a V_L having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 36.

15 It is known in the art that rabbit Abs have certain advantages over murine Abs. For example, rabbit Abs generally exhibit more diverse epitope recognition, improved immune response to small-size epitopes, and higher specificity and affinity compared to murine Abs (*see, e.g., Fischer et al., 2008; Cheang et al., 2006; Rossi et al., 2005*). For example, the rabbit's lower immune dominance and larger B-cell repertoire results in
 20 greater epitope recognition compared to murine Abs. Further, the high specificity and novel epitope recognition of rabbit antibodies translates to success with recognition of post-translational modifications (Epitomics, 2013). In addition, many protein targets relevant to signal transduction and disease are highly conserved between mice, rats and humans, and can therefore be recognized as self-antigens by a mouse or rat host, making
 25 them less immunogenic. This problem is avoided by generating Abs in rabbits. In addition, in applications in which two antigen-specific Abs are required, it is more convenient to have the Abs come from two different species. Thus, for example, it is easier to multiplex a rabbit Ab such as 28-8 with other Abs (likely to be murine Abs since the best immune marking Abs are murine Abs) that can mark immune cells that also
 30 express PD-L1 (*e.g., macrophages and lymphocytes*). Thus, rabbit anti-hPD-L1 mAbs, *e.g., 28-8*, are particularly suited to IHC assays for detecting surface-expressed PD-L1 in FFPE tissue samples and have distinct advantages over murine Abs, such as 5H1.

As described in Example 9, a large number (185) of antibody multiclones from

both rabbit and mouse immunizations were screened, and only ten rabbit Ab, but no mouse Ab, multiclones specifically detected the membranous form of hPD-L1. After further extensive screening by multiple rounds of IHC, 15 purified rabbit subclones were selected based on their specificity and intensity of staining (see Table 4). Following further characterization of the antibodies to determine their binding affinity and cross-competition by surface plasmon resonance, as well as screening by IHC on FFPE tissues, mAb 28-8 was selected as the Ab with the best combination of binding to membranous PDF-L1 with high affinity and specificity, and low background staining.

In certain aspects of this invention, the mAb or antigen-binding portion cross-competes with mouse mAb 5H1 for binding to PD-L1, which indicates that these antibodies bind to the same epitope region of PD-L1. In certain other aspects, the mAb or antigen-binding portion thereof does not cross-compete with mouse mAb 5H1 for binding to PD-L1, indicating that they do not bind to the same epitope region of PD-L1.

The invention also provides nucleic acids encoding all of the rabbit anti-hPD-L1 Abs or portions thereof disclosed herein.

The availability of rabbit Abs that bind with high affinity specifically to membranous PD-L1 in FFPE tissue specimens facilitates methods comprising a step of detecting PD-L1 polypeptide on the surface of cells in FFPE tissue samples. Accordingly, this disclosure also provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) selecting a subject that is a suitable candidate for immunotherapy, the selecting comprising: (i) optionally providing a FFPE test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface by IHC using a rabbit anti-human PD-L1 Ab, *e.g.*, mAb 28-8, to bind to the PD-L1; and (iii) selecting the subject as a suitable candidate based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the selected subject.

In certain embodiments of methods employing IHC to assay PD-L1 expression in FFPE tissues, an automated IHC assay is used. The automated IHC process is performed on an autostainer and comprises: (a) de-paraffinizing the FFPE sample with xylene and rehydrating the sample; (b) retrieving the antigen using a decloaking chamber; (c)

blocking nonspecific protein binding sites by incubation with a Protein Block; (d) incubating the sample with a primary anti-PD-L1 Ab; (e) adding a polymeric horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary Ab; (f) detecting the bound secondary Ab comprising staining with a 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB) chromogen; and/or (g) counterstaining with hematoxylin. This automated IHC process has been optimized by minimization of the number of steps, optimization of incubation times, and selection of primary Abs, blocking and detection reagents that produce strong specific staining with a low level of background staining. In preferred embodiments of this automated IHC assay, the primary anti-PD-L1 Ab is rabbit mAb 28-8 or murine mAb 5H1. In certain embodiments of this invention, this IHC assay, and any other IHC assay described herein to measure PD-L1 expression, may be used as part of a method of immunotherapy. In other embodiments, any of the IHC methods described herein is used independently of any therapeutic process requiring the administration of a therapeutic, *i.e.*, solely as a diagnostic method to assay PD-L1 expression.

In certain embodiments any of the immunotherapy methods described herein, the Ab administered to the selected subject is any anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L1 Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof of the invention. In certain preferred embodiments, the subject is a human. In other preferred embodiments, the Ab is a human Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof. In more preferred embodiments, the anti-PD-1 Ab is nivolumab and the anti-PD-L1 Ab is BMS-936559. In certain other embodiments, the anti-PD-1 Ab is an Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof that cross-competes with nivolumab for binding to PD-1, and the anti-PD-L1 Ab is an Ab or antigen-binding portion thereof that cross-competes with BMS-936559 for binding to PD-L1. In certain preferred embodiments, the cancer to be treated is selected from the group consisting MEL, RCC, squamous NSCLC, non-squamous NSCLC, CRC, castration-resistant prostate cancer CRPC, HCC, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, carcinomas of the esophagus, ovary, gastrointestinal tract and breast, and a hematological malignancy.

In certain embodiments of the disclosed methods, the predetermined threshold is based on a proportion of (a) tumor cells, (b) tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells, (c) particular tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells, *e.g.*, TILs or macrophages, or (d) a combination of tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells, in a test tissue sample that expresses PD-L1 on the cell surface. In certain embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.001% of tumor cells expressing membranous PD-L1

as determined by IHC. In other embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.01%, preferably at least 0.1%, more preferably at least 1% of tumor cells expressing membranous PD-L1, as determined by IHC. In certain embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 5% of tumor cells expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. In certain embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.01%, at least 0.1%, at least 1%, or at least 5% of tumor cells expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC, and/or a single tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cell expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. In certain other embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.01%, at least 0.1%, at least 1%, or at least 5% of a tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cell expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. In certain other embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.01%, at least 0.1%, at least 1%, or at least 5% of a tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. In certain other embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least 0.01%, at least 0.1%, at least 1%, or at least 5% of a tumor-infiltrating macrophage expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. In yet other embodiments, the predetermined threshold is at least a single tumor cell or a single tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cell expressing membranous PD-L1 as determined by IHC. Preferably, PD-L1 expression is assayed by automated IHC using mAb 28-8 or 5H1 as the primary Ab.

This disclosure also provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) screening a plurality of subjects to identify a subject that is not a suitable candidate for immunotherapy comprising the administration of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject, the screening comprising: (i) optionally providing test tissue samples from the plurality of subjects, the test tissue samples comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue samples that express PD-L1 on the surface of the cells; and (iii) selecting the subject as a candidate that is not suitable for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the surface of cells in the subject's test tissue sample is below a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 Ab to the selected subject.

This disclosure also provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) screening a plurality of subjects to identify a subject that is a suitable candidate for immunotherapy, the screening comprising: (i)

optionally providing test tissue samples from the plurality of subjects, the test tissue samples comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue samples that express PD-L1 on the surface of the cells; and (iii) selecting the subject as a candidate that is suitable for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the selected subject.

This disclosure further provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) screening a plurality of subjects to identify a subject that is a suitable candidate for the treatment, the screening comprising: (i) optionally providing test tissue samples from the plurality of subjects, the test tissue samples comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue samples that express PD-L1 on the surface of the cells, wherein the subject is identified as a suitable candidate for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy if the proportion of cells in the tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level, and the subject is identified as a candidate that is not a suitable candidate for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy if the proportion of cells in the tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is below a predetermined threshold level; and (b) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject identified as a suitable candidate for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy, or (c) administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject identified as not a suitable candidate for anti-PD-1 Ab immunotherapy.

One aspect of this invention is a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) determining that a proportion of cells in the test tissue sample express PD-L1 above a predetermined threshold level on the cell surface; and (c) based on that determination administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject. Another aspect of the invention is a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with

cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) determining that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is below a predetermined threshold level; and (c) based on that determination administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject.

Yet another aspect of the invention is a method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) determining that cells in the test tissue sample express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) selecting an anti-PD-1 Ab as a treatment for the subject based on the recognition that an anti-PD-1 Ab is effective in patients whose test tissue sample contains a proportion of cells above a predetermined threshold level that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; and (d) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab to the subject. In a further aspect, the invention provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) determining that cells in the test tissue sample do not express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) selecting a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 Ab as a treatment for the subject based on the recognition that an anti-PD-1 Ab is ineffective in patients whose test tissue sample contains a proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is below a predetermined threshold level; and (d) administering the standard-of-care therapeutic to the subject.

This disclosure also provides a method of selecting an immunotherapy for a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) assaying cells of a test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells to assess the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1; and (b) based on an assessment that the proportion of cells that express membranous PD-L1 is above a predetermined threshold level, selecting an immunotherapy comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab for the subject. The invention further provides a method of selecting a treatment for a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises: (a) assaying cells of a test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-

infiltrating inflammatory cells to assess the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1; and (b) based on an assessment that the proportion of cells that express membranous PD-L1 is below a predetermined threshold level, selecting a standard-of-care treatment other than an anti-PD-1 Ab for the subject.

5 In addition, the invention provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 Ab, the subject having been selected on the basis that the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample from the subject that express PD-L1 is determined to exceed a predetermined threshold level,
10 wherein the test tissue sample comprises tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells. This invention also provides a method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises administering to the subject a standard-of-care treatment other than an anti-PD-1 Ab, the subject having been selected on the basis that the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample from the subject that express PD-L1 is
15 determined to be below a predetermined threshold level, wherein the test tissue sample comprises tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells.

 This invention further provides a method for selecting a cancer patient for immunotherapy with an anti-PD-1 Ab, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue
20 sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold proportion; and (d) selecting the patient for immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue
25 sample that express surface PD-L1 is above the predetermined threshold level. In any of the methods described herein comprising a step for assessing PD-L1 expression, the test tissue sample may be a FFPE tissue sample.

 In addition, in any method where an immunotherapy is selected or administered based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample from the subject
30 expresses PD-L1 at a level above a predetermined threshold level, it follows that a complementary method of treatment may be performed wherein a standard-of-care treatment other than the immunotherapy is selected or administered based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample from the subject expresses

PD-L1 at a level below the predetermined threshold level.

This invention further provides a method for predicting the therapeutic effectiveness of an anti-PD-1 Ab for treating a cancer patient, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold value; and (d) predicting the therapeutic effectiveness of the anti-PD-1 Ab, wherein if the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds the threshold proportion the Ab is predicted to be effective in treating the patient, and wherein if the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is below the threshold proportion the Ab is predicted to not be effective in treating the patient.

This invention also provides a method for determining an immunotherapeutic regimen comprising an anti-PD-1 Ab for treating a cancer patient, which method comprises: (a) optionally providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells; (b) assaying the test tissue sample to determine the proportion of cells therein that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; (c) comparing the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface with a predetermined threshold proportion; and (d) determining an immunotherapeutic regimen comprising an anti-PD-1 Ab based on the determination that the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds the predetermined threshold proportion.

Standard-of-Care Therapeutics

Several of the methods of treatment described herein comprise the administration of a standard-of-care therapeutic to a patient. As used herein, a “standard-of-care therapeutic” is a treatment process, including a drug or combination of drugs, radiation therapy, surgery or other medical intervention that is recognized by medical practitioners as appropriate, accepted, and/or widely used for a certain type of patient, disease or clinical circumstance. Standard-of-care therapeutics for treating different types of cancer are well known by persons of skill in the art. For example, the National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN), an alliance of 21 major cancer centers in the USA, publishes the NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines®) that provide

detailed up-to-date information on the standard-of-care treatments for a wide variety of cancers (*see* NCCN Guidelines, 2013).

By way of example, for *in situ* or early-stage MEL, surgical treatment is the primary treatment. Where surgical excision is not feasible for *in situ* melanoma due to comorbidity or cosmetically sensitive tumor location, topical imiquimod and radiotherapy are emerging as treatments, especially for lentigo maligna. Chemotherapeutic agents for treating MEL include dacarbazine, temozolomide, imatinib for melanoma with c-KIT mutation, high-dose interleukin-2, and paclitaxel with or without carboplatin. However, these treatments have modest success, with response rates below 20% in first-line (1L) and second-line (2L) settings.

There is no consensus on the best treatments for metastatic melanoma, though a variety of treatments including excision to clear margins, intralesional injections, laser ablation, radiation and biochemotherapy (combination of chemotherapy and biological agents such as interferon-alpha and IL-2) are being investigated. The therapeutic landscape for metastatic melanoma has recently seen dramatic improvements with the development of novel drugs such as vemurafenib and ipilimumab. Vemurafenib specifically inhibits signaling by a mutated intracellular kinase, BRAF, that is present in about 50% of patients with metastatic melanoma (Flaherty *et al.*, 2010). Ipilimumab is a HuMAb that inhibits the immune checkpoint receptor, CTLA-4, and thereby stimulates a T cell immune response (Hodi *et al.*, 2010). Besides these two agents, no other agent has demonstrated an OS benefit in a Phase 3 randomized study. Dacarbazine is approved by the FDA and the EMA for treatment of metastatic MEL with a reported objective response rate of 5% to 20% and a median OS of 6.4 months, but these responses are short-lived. Other drugs such as temozolomide and fotemustine have not resulted in significant improvement in survival when compared to dacarbazine. IL-2 has also been approved by the FDA for the treatment of metastatic MEL as it is associated with a 15 to 20% response rate including 4-6% complete responses which can be durable, but it is associated with significant toxicities including hypotension, cardiac arrhythmias, and pulmonary edema. Further details on standard-of-care treatments for melanoma are provided by Garbe *et al.* (2012). Despite the recent approval of ipilimumab and vemurafenib for advanced MEL, there is still a large unmet need for patients who have progressed on anti-CTLA-4 therapy and a BRAF inhibitor (depending on BRAF status) or patients with previously untreated, unresectable or metastatic BRAF wild-type MEL. The

5-year survival rate for late-stage MEL is currently only 15%.

For clinically localized RCC (Stage IA and IB), surgical resection, including radical nephrectomy and nephron-sparing surgery, is an effective therapy. Partial nephrectomy is generally not suitable for patients with locally advanced tumors (Stage II and III), in which case radical nephrectomy is preferred. Patients with Stage IV disease may also benefit from surgery, and cytoreductive nephrectomy before systemic therapy is recommended for patients with a potentially surgically resectable primary and multiple resectable metastases.

Until recently, the cytokines IL-2 and IFN α were the only active systemic treatments for advanced or metastatic RCC. However, due to each of these agent's limited clinical benefit and substantial toxicity profile, newer targeted agents have largely replaced cytokines in the treatment of advanced or metastatic renal cell carcinoma. The recognition of the importance of hypoxia inducible factor alpha (HIF α) signaling in the pathogenesis of clear-cell RCC has led to widespread study of two classes of targeted therapies, anti-angiogenic agents and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors (Mulders, 2009). Targeting of angiogenesis is rational because constitutive HIF α activation leads to the upregulation or activation of several proteins including vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), which can subsequently lead to tumor proliferation and neovasculature formation. Targeting of the mTOR pathway is important because activation of the upstream PI3K/Akt/mTOR signaling pathway is one method by which constitutive HIF α activation or upregulation occurs (Mulders, 2009). Agents that target angiogenesis include VEGF-receptor (VEGFR) TKIs (*e.g.*, sorafenib, sunitinib, pazopanib, axitinib, and tivozanib) and VEGF-binding mAbs (*e.g.*, bevacizumab), while agents that target the mTOR pathway include the mTOR inhibitors (*e.g.*, everolimus and temsirolimus). However, most patients develop resistance, and overall survival (OS) improvement has only been shown in one Phase 3 trial in poor-risk patients. Everolimus demonstrated a 3-month improvement in median progression-free survival (PFS) versus placebo, with no OS improvement (Motzer et al., 2008). Among the five approved anti-angiogenic agents (sorafenib, sunitinib, bevacizumab, pazopanib, and axitinib) and two approved mTOR inhibitors (temsirolimus, everolimus), only everolimus is approved specifically for use after the failure of treatment with anti-angiogenic therapy. In the US, everolimus is indicated for the treatment of advanced RCC after failure of treatment with sunitinib or sorafenib, whereas in the EU, everolimus is more broadly indicated for

patients with advanced RCC, whose disease has progressed on or after treatment with VEGF-targeted therapy.

NSCLC is the leading cause of cancer death worldwide, exceeding breast, colon and prostate cancer combined. The majority of subjects (approximately 78%) are
 5 diagnosed with advanced/recurrent or metastatic disease. NSCLC therapies have incrementally improved OS, but benefit has reached a plateau (median OS for late stage patients is just 1 year). Progression after 1L therapy occurred in nearly all of these subjects and the 5-year survival rate is only 3.6% in the refractory setting.

There is a particular unmet need among patients who have squamous cell NSCLC
 10 (representing up to 25% of all NSCLC) as there are few treatment options after 1L therapy. Surgery, radiation therapy (RT) and chemotherapy are the three modalities commonly used to treat NSCLC patients. As a class, NSCLCs are relatively insensitive to chemotherapy, compared to small cell carcinoma. In general, for patients with Stage I or II disease, surgery provides the best chance for cure, with chemotherapy increasingly
 15 being used both pre-operatively and post-operatively. RT can also be used as adjuvant therapy for patients with resectable NSCLC, the primary local treatment, or as palliative therapy for patients with incurable NSCLC.

Patients with Stage IV disease who have a good performance status (PS) benefit from chemotherapy. Many drugs, including platinum agents (*e.g.*, cisplatin, carboplatin),
 20 taxanes agents (*e.g.*, paclitaxel, albumin-bound paclitaxel, docetaxel) vinorelbine, vinblastine, etoposide, pemetrexed and gemcitabine are useful for Stage IV NSCLC. Combinations using many of these drugs produce 1-year survival rates of 30% to 40% and are superior to single agents. Specific targeted therapies have also been developed for the treatment of advanced lung cancer. For example, bevacizumab (Avastin®) is a mAb
 25 that blocks vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGF-A). Erlotinib (Tarceva®) is a small-molecule TKI of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR). Crizotinib (Xalkori®) is a small-molecule TKI that targets ALK and MET, and is used to treat NSCLC in patients carrying the mutated *ALK* fusion gene. Cetuximab (Erbix®) is a mAb that targets EGFR.

30 Squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) represents one quarter of NSCLC cases and has limited treatment options. Currently, second-line treatment for SCC remains an area of unmet need. Single-agent chemotherapy is standard of care following progression with platinum-based doublet chemotherapy (Pt-doublet), resulting in median OS of

approximately 7 months. Docetaxel remains the benchmark treatment in this line of therapy although erlotinib may also be used with less frequency. Pemetrexed has also been shown to produce clinically equivalent efficacy outcomes but with significantly fewer side effects compared with docetaxel in the 2L treatment of patients with advanced NSCLC (Hanna *et al.*, 2004). No therapy is currently approved for use in lung cancer beyond the 3L setting. Pemetrexed and bevacizumab are not approved in SCC, and molecularly targeted therapies have limited application.

The present invention is further illustrated by the following examples which should not be construed as further limiting. The contents of all figures and all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are expressly incorporated herein by reference.

EXAMPLE 1

Cross-Competition between Anti-PD-1 HuMAbs for Binding to CHO Cells Expressing Human PD-1

Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells transfected to express human PD-1 (CHO/PD-1 cells) were incubated with 10 µg/ml of Fab fragment of the anti-PD-1 HuMAb 5C4 or human IgG1 (hIgG1) isotype control Ab for 30 minutes at 4°C before addition of anti-PD-1 HuMAbs 2D3, 7D3 or 4H1 at a concentration of 0.2 µg/ml. Binding of 4H1, 2D3 or 7D3 to CHO/PD-1 cells were detected by fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated goat anti-hIgG, Fc-gamma specific Ab. In the case of cross-competition assay with 5C4 and 17D8, CHO/PD-1 cells were incubated with the whole molecule of 5C4 before addition of FITC-labeled 17D8. Binding of 2D3, 7D3, 4H1 or 17D8 to the CHO/PD-1 cells was measured by flow cytometric analysis using a FACScalibur flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, San Jose, CA).

The results are depicted in Figure 1. The data show that the 5C4 Fab fragment substantially blocked the binding of mAbs 5C4 itself, as well as the binding of 2D3, 7D3 (Figure 1A) and 4H1 (Figure 1B), while the 5C4 whole mAb substantially blocked the binding of 17D8 (Figure 1C) to CHO/PD-1 cells as measured by mean fluorescent intensity (MFI) of staining.

EXAMPLE 2

Cross-Competition between Anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs for Binding to CHO Cells Expressing Human PD-L1

CHO cells transfected to express hPD-L1 (CHO/PD-L1 cells) were incubated with
 5 10 µg/ml of each of ten unconjugated human anti-PD-L1 mAbs (5F8, 7H1, 10H10, 1B12, 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4, 12B7, and 13G4) or human IgG1 (hIgG1) isotype control Ab for 20 min at 4°C. FITC-conjugated 10H10 (A), 3G10 (B), 10A5 (C), 11E6 (D), 12A4 (E) or 13G4 (F) was added to the cells to a final concentration of 0.09 µg/ml (B, D), 0.27 µg/ml (A, C), 0.91 µg/ml (F), or 2.73 µg/ml (E) for an additional 20 min at 4°C without
 10 prior washout of unbound, unconjugated Ab. Different quantities of the various FITC-conjugated HuMAbs were used due to differences in binding efficiency following labeling, and the optimal amounts of these FITC-conjugated HuMAbs were previously determined by dose-titration analysis of binding to CHO/PD-L1 cells. Binding of FITC-conjugated 10H10, 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4 or 13G4 to the CHO/PD-L1 cells was
 15 measured by flow cytometry.

The results are depicted in Figure 2. Binding of labeled 10H10 was partially blocked by 10A5, 11E6 and 13G4, but was substantially blocked only by itself (Figure 2A). Conversely, 10H10 substantially blocked the binding only of itself to CHO/PD-L1 cells. Each of anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs 5F8, 7H1, 1B12, 3G10, 10A5, 11E6, 12A4, 12B7 and
 20 13G4 substantially blocked binding of labeled mAbs 3G10 (Figure 2B), 10A5 (Figure 2C), 11E6 (Figure 2D), 12A4 (Figure 2E) and 13G4 (Figure 2F) to CHO/PD-L1 cells as measured by MFI, though mAbs 5F8 and 13G4 generally blocked binding of the labeled mAbs to a slightly lesser extent.

EXAMPLE 3

Cross-Competition between Anti-PD-L1 mAbs for Binding to Ovarian Carcinoma Cells Expressing Human PD-L1

Anti-PD-L1 HuMAbs 5F8, 12B7, 3G10, 1B12, 13G4, 10H10, 10A5 and 12A4, and a human IgG1 (hIgG1) isotype control Ab were serially diluted from 10 µg/ml and incubated with hPD-L1-expressing ES-2 ovarian carcinoma cells for 20 minutes at 4°C.
 30 Without washing, biotinylated-12A4 Ab was added to a final concentration of 0.4 µg/ml for an additional 20 minutes at 4°C. After washing, bound biotin-12A4 was detected using fluorescent streptavidin-PE secondary reagent and measured by flow cytometry. Figure 3 shows the fluorescence of bound biotin-12A4 plotted against the concentration

of unlabeled hPD-L1 HuMAbs. Binding of biotin-12A4 to ES-2 cells was substantially blocked by 12A4 itself and by 1B12 and 12B7, and was moderately to significantly blocked by mAbs 5F8, 10A5, 13G4 and 3G10, but was not blocked by mAb 10H10.

EXAMPLE 4

5 *Design of Phase I Clinical Study of Anti-PD-1 Antibody*

A Phase I study was conducted to assess the safety, antitumor activity, and pharmacokinetics of an anti-PD-1 in patients with selected advanced solid tumors. The human anti-PD-1 mAb, BMS-936558 (also referred to herein as nivolumab, and in U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449 as 5C4), was administered as an intravenous infusion every 2 weeks
10 of each 8-week treatment cycle. Patients continued treatment for up to 2 years (12 cycles), unless they experienced complete remission, unacceptable toxicity, disease progression, or withdrew consent. In patients who were otherwise clinically stable, study treatment was continued beyond apparent initial disease progression until further progression was noted as recommended by proposed immune response criteria (Wolchok *et al.*, 2009).
15 Patients with stable disease (SD) or an ongoing objective response (OR: complete [CR] or partial response [PR]) at the end of treatment were followed for 1 year and were offered retreatment for 1 additional year in the event of progression.

Dose escalation

Patients with advanced melanoma (MEL), non-small-cell lung (NSCLC), renal
20 cell carcinoma (RCC), castration-resistant prostate (CRPC) and colorectal cancer (CRC) were eligible to enroll. Cohorts of 3-6 patients per dose level were enrolled sequentially at 1.0, 3.0, and 10.0 mg/kg. Dose escalation proceeded when a minimum of 3 patients had completed the safety evaluation period (56 days) at the given dose level, with dose-limiting toxicity in less than one-third of patients. Intra-patient dose escalation was not
25 permitted.

Cohort expansion

A maximum tolerated dose (MTD) was not reached. Initially, 5 expansion cohorts of approximately 16 patients each were enrolled at 10 mg/kg for MEL, NSCLC, RCC, CRPC and CRC. Based on initial signals of activity, additional expansion cohorts of
30 approximately 16 patients each were enrolled for MEL (at 1.0 and 3.0 mg/kg, followed by cohorts randomized to 0.1, 0.3, or 1.0 mg/kg), NSCLC (squamous or nonsquamous histology cohorts randomized to 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg), and RCC (at 1.0 mg/kg).

Patients

Eligible patients had documented advanced solid tumors; age >18 years; life expectancy >12 weeks; Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group performance status of ≤ 2 ; measurable disease by Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors (RECIST), v1.0 with modification (*see* Topalian *et al.*, 2012b); adequate hematologic, hepatic, and renal function; and received 1-5 prior systemic treatment regimens. Patients with stable treated brain metastases were enrolled. Exclusion criteria included a history of chronic autoimmune disease, prior therapy with T-cell modulating Abs (e.g., anti-CTLA-4), conditions requiring immunosuppressive medications, and chronic infections (HIV, hepatitis B or C).

A total of 296 patients with advanced solid tumors including MEL (n=104), NSCLC (n=122), RCC (n=34), CRPC (n=17), and CRC (n=19) were treated with BMS-936558 for 40 months up to February 2012. By March 2013, 304 patients including patients with non-small-cell lung cancer (n=127), melanoma (n=107), RCC (n=34), CRPC (n=17), and CRC (n=19) had been treated with BMS-936558 from October 2008 through March 2012, all with a minimum of one year and up to about 4.4 years of observation. Two patients did not receive a full cycle of treatment and were not considered response-evaluable. The majority of patients were heavily pretreated, with 47% having received at least 3 prior regimens. Notable prior therapies included immunotherapy (64%) and B-RAF inhibitor (8%) in MEL patients; platinum-based chemotherapy (94%) and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs, 34%) in NSCLC patients; and nephrectomy (94%), immunotherapy (59%), and anti-angiogenic therapy (74%) in RCC patients. Baseline characteristics of the total treated population (N=296) were similar to those of the efficacy population (response evaluable patients, N=236). Details on the patient pre-treatments are provided in Topalian *et al.* (2012b).

Statistical analysis

All patients (N=304) treated as of the date of analysis (March 2013) were used for summaries of baseline characteristics and AEs. Pharmacokinetic and molecular-marker populations consisted of treated patients with available data as of the date of analysis. The efficacy population consisted of response-evaluable patients commencing treatment at least 8 months before the date of analysis. Tumor measurements were collected after each treatment cycle (4 doses) by investigators. Individual best objective responses based on the tumor measurements were assessed by the sponsor per modified RECIST v1.0.

Objective response was confirmed by at least one sequential tumor assessment. Objective response and stable disease rates were estimated with confidence intervals using the Clopper-Pearson method. Time-to-event endpoints including progression-free survival, overall survival, survival rates, and duration of response, were estimated using the Kaplan–Meier method. AEs were coded using Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA), version 14.1. AEs of special interest (AEOSIs), with potential immune-related etiologies, , defined as adverse events that require more frequent monitoring and/or unique intervention, were identified using a pre-defined list of MedDRA terms. Individual best ORs were derived from investigator-reported data per modified RECIST v1.0. OR was confirmed by at least one sequential tumor assessment and OR rate ($ORR = \{[CR + PR] \div n\} \times 100$) was calculated.

EXAMPLE 5

Safety Evaluations on Patients Treated with Anti-PD-1 Antibody

Safety evaluations, including clinical examination and laboratory assessments, were conducted in all treated patients at baseline and regular intervals up to 100 days following last administration of drug. The severity of AEs was graded based on the NCI Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (NCI CTCAE), v3.0. Computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging was performed for tumor assessment at baseline and following each treatment cycle.

A MTD was not defined across the doses of BMS-936558 tested on this study. A relative BMS-936558 dose intensity of 90% or higher was achieved in 87% of patients (see Topalian *et al.*, 2012b, for details). AEs were coded using Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA), version 14.1. AEOSIs were identified using a pre-defined list of MedDRA terms. Fifteen of 296 (5%) patients discontinued treatment due to BMS-936558-related AEs. As of the date of analysis, 62 (21%) patients had died, with disease progression being the most common cause of death (Topalian *et al.*, 2012b).

The most common adverse events, regardless of causality included fatigue, decreased appetite, diarrhea, nausea, cough, dyspnea, constipation, vomiting, rash, pyrexia and pruritus (Topalian *et al.*, 2012b). Common BMS-936558-related AEs included fatigue, rash, diarrhea, decreased appetite, and nausea. The majority of the events were low grade, with grade 3-4 drug-related AEs observed in 41 of 296 (14%) patients. Drug-related serious AEs occurred in 32 of 296 (11%) patients (Topalian *et al.*, 2012b). The spectrum, frequency, and severity of BMS-936558-related AEs were

generally similar across the dose levels tested. Drug-related AEOSIs, with potential immune-related etiologies, included pneumonitis, vitiligo, colitis, hepatitis, hypophysitis, and thyroiditis among others. Hepatic or gastrointestinal AEOSIs were managed with treatment interruption and, as necessary, with administration of corticosteroids. Among patients treated to-date, these AEs (in 13 patients with diarrhea; 11 patients with hepatic AEs) were reversible in all cases. Endocrine AEOSIs were managed with replacement therapy. At the discretion of the treating physician, patients successfully reinitiated treatment with BMS-936558. Drug-related pneumonitis occurred in 9 of 296 (3%) patients. Grade 3-4 pneumonitis developed in 3 patients (1%). No clear relationship between the occurrence of pneumonitis and tumor type, dose level, or the number of doses received was noted. Early grade pneumonitis was generally reversible with treatment discontinuation and corticosteroid administration. In 3 patients with pneumonitis, infliximab and/or mycophenolate were utilized for additional immunosuppression; however, given the small number of patients and variable outcomes, the effectiveness of this treatment is unclear. There were 3 (1%) drug-related deaths due to pneumonitis (2 NSCLC patients, 1 CRC).

EXAMPLE 6

Pharmacokinetics/Pharmacodynamics Analyses on Anti-PD-1 Antibody

For pharmacokinetic (PK) analyses, serial blood samples were collected and serum concentrations of BMS-936558 were quantified using by ELISA. For pharmacodynamic (PD) analysis, peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from patients at baseline and following cycle 1 to estimate PD-1 receptor occupancy (RO) by BMS-936558 on circulating CD3⁺ T-cells via flow cytometry (Brahmer *et al.*, 2010).

The maximum concentration of BMS-936558 was observed at a median T_{max} of 1-4 hours after the start of infusion. The PK of BMS-936558 was linear with a dose proportional increase in C_{max} and $AUC_{(0-14\text{ d})}$ in the dose range of 0.1-10 mg/kg (n=35). BMS-936558 PD was assessed by PD-1 RO on circulating T-cells. PBMCs from 65 MEL patients treated with one cycle of BMS-936558 at 0.1-10 mg/kg biweekly demonstrated median occupancy of PD-1 molecules on circulating CD3⁺ T-cells by BMS-936558 ranging from 64%-70% (*see Topalian et al.*, 2012b, for details).

EXAMPLE 7

Antitumor Efficacy Exhibited by Anti-PD-1 Antibody

Analysis of data obtained since February 2012 is ongoing; thus, unless otherwise noted, the data presented below were obtained as of February 2012. Clinical antitumor activity was observed at all BMS-936558 doses tested. ORs (confirmed CR or PR) were observed in a substantial portion of patients with NSCLC, MEL, and RCC (Tables 1-3; Figure 4), and in various sites of metastatic disease including liver, lung, lymph nodes, and bone (Figures 5-7 and not shown). Tumor regressions followed conventional as well as “immune-related” patterns of response, such as prolonged reduction in tumor burden in the presence of new lesions. Individual best overall responses were derived from investigator-reported data according to modified RECIST v1.0. OR was confirmed by at least one sequential tumor assessment. At the time of data analysis, 2 patients with NSCLC who were treated with 10 mg/kg had unconfirmed responses, and 8 additional patients (with MEL, NSCLC, or RCC) had a persistent reduction in baseline target lesions in the presence of new lesions, (*i.e.*, an “immune-related” response pattern). None of these patients was categorized as a responder for the purpose of calculating OR rates. Antitumor responses and/or prolonged disease stabilization were observed in patients irrespective of prior therapies received (*see* summary of progression free interval for patients with OR and SD in Supplementary Appendix 4 of Topalian *et al.*, 2012b).

In NSCLC patients, 14 ORs were observed at BMS-936558 doses of 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg with response rates of 6%, 32%, and 18%, respectively. ORs were observed across NSCLC histologies: 6 responders of 18 squamous (33%), 7 responders of 56 nonsquamous (13%), and 1 of 2 unknown. All 14 patients with ORs started treatment ≥ 24 weeks before data analysis, and of these, 8 had response duration ≥ 24 weeks (Table 1). Stable disease (SD) lasting ≥ 24 weeks was observed in 5 (7%) NSCLC patients, all with nonsquamous histology. Among MEL patients, 26 ORs were observed at doses ranging from 0.1-10 mg/kg, with response rates ranging from 19%-41% per dose level. At the 3 mg/kg dose level, ORs were noted in 7 of 17 (41%) patients. Of 26 MEL patients who achieved an OR, 17 started treatment ≥ 1 year before data analysis, and of these, 13 patients had an OR duration ≥ 1 yr. The remaining 8 patients with OR were on study < 1 year and 6 had responses ranging from 1.9-5.6 months. SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks was observed in 6 (6%) patients. In RCC patients, ORs occurred in 4 of 17 (24%) patients treated with a BMS-936558 dose of 1 mg/kg and 5 of 16 (31%) patients treated with 10

mg/kg. Among 8 RCC patients with OR who started treatment ≥ 1 year prior to data analysis, 5 (63%) had OR duration ≥ 1 yr. SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks was observed in an additional 9 (27%) patients.

Table 1. Clinical Activity of BMS-936558 in the Efficacy Population* (N=236)[†]

Tumor Type	Dose (mg/kg)	n	ORR[‡] No. Patients (%) [95% CI][†]	SD ≥ 24 wk No. Patients (%) [95% CI]	PFSR[§] at 24 wk (%) [95% CI]
MEL	0.1	14	4 (29) [8-58]	1 (7) [0.2-34]	40 [13-66]
	1.0	27	8 (30) [14-50]	3 (11) [2-29]	45 [26-65]
	3.0	17	7 (41) [18-67]	1 (6) [0.1-29]	55 [30-80]
	10.0	20	4 (20) [6-44]	0	30 [9-51]
All MEL		94	26 (28) [19-38]	6 (6) [2-13]	41 [30-51]
NSCLC**					
All	1	18	1 (6) [0.1-27]	1 (6) [0.1-27]	16 [0-34]
Squamous	1	5	0	0	0
Nonsquamous	1	12	0	1 (8) [0.2-39]	14 [0-37]
Unknown	1	1	1 (100) [3-100]	0	1
All	3	19	6 (32) [13-57]	2 (11) [1-33]	41 [18-64]
Squamous	3	6	3 (50) [12-88]	0	50 [10-90]
Nonsquamous	3	13	3 (23) [5-54]	2 (15) [2-45]	37 [10-64]
All	10	39	7 (18) [8-34]	2 (5) [0.6-17]	24 [11-38]
Squamous	10	7	3 (43) [10-82]	0	43 [6-80]
Nonsquamous	10	31	4 (13) [4-30]	2 (7) [0.8-21]	21 [6-36]
Unknown	10	1	0	0	0
ALL NSCLC		76	14 (18) [11-29]	5 (7) [2-15]	26 [16-36]
All Squamous		18	6 (33) [13-59]	0	33 [12-55]
All Nonsquamous		56	7 (13) [5-24]	5 (9) [3-20]	22 [11-34]
RCC	1	17	4 (24) [7-50]	4 (24) [7-50]	47 [23-71]
	10	16	5 (31) [11-59] [‡]	5 (31) [11-59] [¶]	67 [43-91]
ALL RCC		33	9 (27) [13-46]	9 (27) [13-46]	56 [39-73]

*The efficacy population consists of response-evaluable patients whose treatment was initiated at least 8 months before data analysis in February 2012, and had measurable disease at baseline and one of the following: at least 1 on-treatment scan or clinical evidence of disease progression or death.

[†]CR denotes complete response, MEL melanoma, NSCLC non-small-cell lung cancer, ORR objective response rate, PFSR progression-free survival rate, PR partial response, RCC renal-cell cancer, SD stable disease, n number of patients.

[‡]Objective response rates ($\{[CR + PR] \div n\} \times 100$) have been calculated based on confirmed responses with confidence intervals calculated using the Clopper-Pearson method. Individual patient responses were adjudicated per RECIST v1.0 with modification (see Topalian *et al.*, 2012b).

[§]Progression-free survival rate was the proportion of patients who did not progress and were alive at 24 weeks calculated by the Kaplan-Meier methodology with confidence intervals using the Greenwood method.

[¶]One CR.

- 5 ******One NSCLC patient who was treated at the 3 mg/kg dose level had an initial evaluation of progressive disease, subsequently had a PR, and was classified as a responder.

Table 2. Clinical Activity of BMS-936558 in the Efficacy Population*

Tumor Type	ORR ^a No. of patients/total no. of patients (%) [95% CI]	Stable Disease ≥24 wk No. of patients/total no. of patients (%) [95% CI]	Median Overall Survival (95% CI)	Overall Survival Rate (95% CI); patients at risk, n		
				1 y	2 y	3 y
NSCLC	20/122 (16.4) [10.3, 24.2]	11/122 (9.0) [4.6, 15.6]	NA	43 (33-53); 24	32 (18-47); 4	24 (7-41); 1
Squamous	9/48 (18.8) [8.9, 32.6]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Non-sq.	11/73 (15.1) [7.8, 25.4]	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
MEL	33/106 (31.1) [22.5, 40.9]	6/106 (5.7) [2.1, 11.9]	16.8 (12.5, NR)	61 (52-71); 50	44 (33-56); 24	40 (29-52); 1
RCC	10/34 (29.4) [15.1, 47.5]	9/34 (26.5) [12.9, 44.4]	NR (13.6, NR)	70 (55-86); 22	52 (32-72); 7	52 (32-72); 1

* The efficacy population consists of response-evaluable patients up to March 2013

- 10 ^a Objective response rate was calculated as $\{[CR + PR] \div n\} \times 100$.

NR, not reached

NA, not available from July 3, 2012 data cut. The percentage of patients with stable disease for ≥ 36 weeks or ≥ 48 weeks [95% CI], median duration of response (months) and median progression-free survival (95% CI) were N/A.

- 15 The following results are drawn from preliminary analyses of BMS-936558 clinical efficacy data as of March 2013. Sustained survival, as reflected by median overall survival and 1- and 2-year landmark overall survival rates, was noted in each of the responding patient populations (Table 2). Median overall survivals of 9.6 months for lung cancer, 16.8 months for melanoma, and greater than 22 months for kidney cancer, were
- 20 observed. Thirteen patients with melanoma, lung or kidney cancer were characterized as having unconventional response patterns that did not meet RECIST criteria (*e.g.*, persistent reduction in target lesions in the presence of new lesions or following initial

progression) (Wolchok *et al.*, 2009).

Table 3. Duration of Objective Responses to BMS-936558*

Tumor Type	Dose (mg/kg)	No. Patients with OR	Duration of Response (months) [†]
MEL	0.1	4	7.5+, 5.6+, 5.6, 5.6
	0.3	3	3.8+, 2.1+, 1.9+
	1	8	24.9+, 22.9, 20.3+, 19.3+, 18.4+, 7.6+, 5.6+, 5.3+
	3	7	22.4+, 18.3+, 15.2+, 12.9, 11.1, 9.3, 9.2+
	10	4	24.6+, 23.9+, 18.0+, 17.0
NSCLC[§]	1	1	9.2+
	3	6	30.8+, 7.6+, 5.5+, 3.7+, 1.9+, NA [‡]
	10	7	14.8+, 7.6+, 7.3+, 6.7, 4.2, 3.7+, 3.7
RCC	1	4	17.5+, 9.2+, 9.2, 5.6+
	10	5	22.3+, 21.7+, 12.9, 12.0, 8.4

*MEL denotes melanoma, NA not applicable, NSCLC non-small-cell lung cancer, RCC renal-cell cancer.

[†]Time from first response to time of documented progression, death, or for censored data, time to last tumor assessment.

[‡]One patient was treated beyond an initial evaluation of progressive disease and subsequently had a PR; this patient was classified as a responder for the purposes of calculating response rates by RECIST v1.0 but was not eligible for calculation of duration of response.

EXAMPLE 8

Measurement of Membranous PD-L1 Expression by Standard IHC Assay

IHC staining of PD-L1 was performed on pretreatment formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tumor specimens using the murine anti-human PD-L1 mAb 5H1 (Dong *et al.*, 2002) in a standard IHC protocol (Taube *et al.*, 2012; Supp. Materials). Briefly, 5µm-FFPE sections mounted on glass slides were deparaffinized in xylene and antigen retrieval was performed using a Tris-EDTA buffer, pH 9.0 at 120°C for 10 min in a Decloaking Chamber (Biocare Medical). Endogenous peroxidase, biotin and proteins were blocked (CAS system K1500, Dako; Avidin/biotin Blocking Kit, SP-2001, Vector Laboratories; Serotec Block ACE). The primary 5H1 Ab was applied at a concentration of 2 µg/ml and allowed to incubate at 4°C for 20 h. Secondary Ab (biotinylated anti-mouse IgG1, 553441 BD) was applied at a concentration of 1 µg/ml for 30 min at room temperature (RT). The signal was then developed with amplification according to the manufacturer's protocol (CAS system K1500, Dako). Sections were counterstained with hematoxylin, dehydrated in ethanol and cleared in xylene, and a coverslip was applied.

The percentage of tumor cells exhibiting cell surface staining for PD-L1 was scored by two independent pathologists who were blinded to treatment outcomes. PD-L1 positivity was defined per specimen by a 5% expression threshold (Taube *et al.*, 2012; Thompson *et al.*, 2006), and in cases with multiple specimens, if any specimen met this criterion. A Fisher's exact test was applied to assess the association between PD-L1 expression and OR, noting, however, that this analysis was based in part on optional biopsies from a non-random subset of the population and testing of a statistical hypothesis was not pre-specified.

Sixty-one pretreatment tumor specimens from 42 patients (18 MEL, 10 NSCLC, 7 CRC, 5 RCC, and 2 CRPC) were analyzed for tumor cell surface PD-L1 expression (Figure 8). Biopsy specimens from 25 of 42 patients were positive for PD-L1 expression by IHC. A Fisher's exact test was applied to assess the association between PD-L1 expression and OR in a post-hoc analysis. Among the 42 surface-PD-L1⁺ patients, 9 (36%) achieved an OR. Importantly, among 17 patients with PD-L1⁻ tumors, none achieved an OR. Thus, in a subset of patients cell surface expression of PD-L1 on tumor cells in pretreatment biopsies is associated with an increased rate of OR among patients treated with BMS-936558, while no patients with documented PD-L1-negative tumors experienced an OR. These data indicate that tumor PD-L1 expression is a molecular marker that can enable patient selection for anti-PD-1 immunotherapy.

EXAMPLE 9

Isolation of Rabbit mAbs that Detect Membranous hPD-L1 Antigen in FFPE Tissues

Rabbit Abs against human PD-L1 polypeptide were prepared by Epitomics, Inc. (Burlingame, CA) by immunization of rabbits using a recombinant human PD-L1 fusion protein. Antiserum titers were evaluated using standard direct ELISA with the hPD-L1 antigen and cell ELISA using transfected cells overexpressing hPD-L1. These Abs were also screened for their ability to bind to PD-L1 by IHC assay of FFPE tissue sections. The rabbit with the highest Ab titer was selected for splenectomy. Lymphocytes isolated from the spleen were fused to myeloma cells in 40 x 96-well plates, and screened by ELISA against the immunizing PD-L1 antigen and by cell ELISA against cells overexpressing hPD-L1. Positive clones were expanded into 24-well plates, and confirmatory screens were conducted by direct ELISA and cell ELISA. The supernatants (sups) of clones that were specific to the screening antigen were re-screened by IHC.

A set of mouse anti-hPD-L1 mAbs were also produced by immunization of mice

using a protocol similar to that described above for the rabbit mAbs.

Out of a total of 185 multiclones from both rabbit and mouse immunizations screened, only ten rabbit multiclone Abs specifically detected the membranous form of hPD-L1. None of the purified mouse subclones were found to specifically detect cell surface hPD-L1. Sixty subclones from the top five rabbit multiclones (designated Nos. 13, 20, 28, 29 and 49, each comprising 12 subclones) were screened initially by IHC on FFPE low density tissue microarrays (TMAs), followed by confirmation and specificity verification in narrowed 25 subclones. Rabbit IgG was used as a negative isotype control, and mAb 5H1 (Dong *et al.*, 2002) was used as the positive control. Specificity was further verified by antigen preabsorption assay. Through two rounds of IHC, the following 15 purified subclones were selected as the most promising Abs in terms of specificity and intensity of staining: 13-1, 13-3, 13-7, 13-8; 20-5, 20-7, 20-12, 20-6; 28-1, 28-8, 28-12; 49-5, 49-7, 49-9; and 29-8. Immunoreactivity data on these selected Abs are summarized in Table 4.

Additional assays were performed to further characterize the purified Ab clones, including determining binding affinity and cross-competition among the Abs (to identify overlapping versus different epitope regions) by surface plasmon resonance. All the Abs exhibited high binding affinity ($K_D < 10^{-9}$ M). These 15 purified clones were also re-screened by IHC on FFPE low density TMA or regular sections against various cell and tissue types known to be positive or negative for cell surface expression of PD-L1. Rabbit IgG was used as the isotype control, and mAb 5H1 was used as the positive control. At high concentration (10 μ g/ml), clones 28-x and 49-x displayed low to moderate levels of background staining in tissues, while clones 13-x exhibited no background staining, which suggests that the 13-x clones have a wider dynamic range. The 20-x clones displayed various degree of background staining which was primarily cytoplasmic and diffuse. The clone with most robust detection specifically of membranous PD-L1, rabbit clone 28-8 ($K_D = 100$ pM, as determined by SPR), was selected as the lead Ab for subsequent IHC assays. MAbs 28-1, 28-12, 20-12 and 29-8 had K_D values of 130 pM, 94 pM, 160 pM and 1200 pM, respectively. The sequences of the heavy chain variable (V_H) and light (kappa) chain variable (V_κ) regions of mAb 28-8 are set forth in SEQ ID NOs. 35 and 36, respectively. The 28-8 Ab was shown to recognize a different epitope from mouse mAb 5H1, based on SPR analysis. Clones 28-1, 28-12, 29-8 and 20-12 were the next best Abs in terms of robust detection of membranous PD-L1 in FFPE tissues.

Although mAb 13-1 had the best specificity in terms of detection of membranous PD-L1, the maximal detection level was lower than that of the other lead Abs. Western blotting was also performed with plus/minus antigen competition to verify the specificity of the top selected Abs for PD-L1.

5 Table 4. Immunoreactivity of rabbit anti-hPD-L1 mAbs

Antibody Name	Specific Staining		Non-Specific staining
	Pos. vs Neg. Staining on PD-L1 Cells*	Intensity Range on Tissues [†] (Very High, High, Medium, Low)	Background Staining on Tissues (High, Medium, Low)
13-1	Pos	Low to Very High	None
13-3	Pos	Low to High	None
13-7	Pos	Low to High	None
13-8	Pos	Low to High	None
20-5	Pos	Low to Very High	High
20-6	Pos	Low to High	Medium
20-7	Pos	Low to High	Medium
20-12	Pos	Low to High	Medium
28-1	Pos	Low to Very High	None
28-8	Pos	Medium to Very High	None
28-10	Pos	Medium to Very High	Low
28-12	Pos	Low to Very High	None
49-5	Pos	Low to High	None
49-7	Pos	Low to High	Low
49-9	Pos	Low to High	None
5H1	Pos	High to Very High	None
Rb IgG	Neg	Neg	None

*PD-L1 stably transfected CHO cells vs. CHO-S control;

[†]PD-L1 positive tissues included placenta and one non-small cell lung cancer; Detection up to “very high” expression suggests better sensitivity at detecting membranous PD-L1.

10 The binding of mAbs 5H1 and 28-8 to membranous PD-L1 in FFPE test tissue samples comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells from different types of tumors was compared. Membranous PD-L1 expression was evaluated using the histoscore method performed by 2 independent pathologists. Four NSCLC, 2 MEL, and 2 RCC tumors were stained with 28-8 at 2 mg/ml and 5H1 at 5 mg/ml. The data are
 15 tabulated in Table 5, and shown graphically in Figure 9. The rabbit mAb 28-8 showed better detection (higher histoscores) for 7 out of 10 samples using 2.5-fold less Ab, and in

only one sample was the histoscore for 5H1 slightly higher than for mAb 28-8.

Table 5. Comparison of mAbs 28-8 and 5H1 by histoscore analysis

Tissue	Sample I.D.	Histoscore Average (5H1)	Histoscore Average (28-8)
NSCLC	1080754B	245	261
NSCLC	1080766B	103	130
NSCLC	1080790	40	37
NSCLC	1080993B	12	16
Mel	T030668	98	113
Mel	T980744	98	123
Mel	1168657B	0	0
Mel	T980747	1	9
RCC	1164619B	4	4
RCC	1167809B	108	125

5 Taube *et al.* (2012) demonstrated by flow cytometry on cultured cells that mAb
 5H1 bound to the cell surface, and the specificity of binding to PD-L1 was confirmed
 using a PD-L1 fusion protein to competitively block binding of the 5H1 mAb to tissue
 sections. These authors also compared 5H1 with a rabbit polyclonal anti-hPD-L1 Ab,
 4059, previously described by Gadiot *et al.* (2011), and found that whereas 5H1 showed a
 cell surface staining pattern on FFPE samples, Ab 4059 demonstrated diffuse cytoplasmic
 10 staining. Further, when 5H1 was compared to Ab 4059 by western blot analysis, Ab 4059
 bound to multiple proteins in lysates of melanoma cells in addition to a 50 kDa protein
 corresponding to the expected mass of glycosylated PD-L1, in contrast to 5H1 which
 specifically detected the 50 kDa band of glycosylated PD-L1 (Taube *et al.*, 2012).

15 In the present study, an automated IHC assay (*see* Example 10) was used to
 evaluate the binding of several commercially available anti-PD-L1 Abs and 5H1 (Dong *et*
al., 2002) to FFPE tissue samples containing various cells expressing PD-L1. The results,
 summarized in Table 6, show that none of the commercially available Abs tested
 specifically recognized membranous PD-L1 expression in human tissues known to
 express PD-L1, or to clearly distinguish CHO cells expressing PD-L1 versus the
 20 untransfected parent CHO cells that did not express PD-L1. The inability of the
 polyclonal Ab (pAb) 4059 to bind specifically recognized membranous PD-L1 is
 consistent with the findings of Taube *et al.* (2012). The binding of 28-8 was similar to

that of 5H1 in this assay, though histoscore analysis suggests that 28-8 performs better than 5H1.

Table 6. Binding of mAbs to FFPE Samples Containing PD-L1-expressing cells

Source	Antibody Types	Clone No. (mAb) /Catalog No. (pAb)	Pos. vs. Neg. Staining on PD-L1 Cells*	Human Positive Tissues [†]
MBL	mAb	27A2	Failed	Failed
BioLegend	mAb	29E.2A3	Failed	Failed
eBiosciences	mAb	M1H1	No Staining	No staining
Collaborator	mAb	5H1	Passed	Passed
ProSci	pAb	4059	Failed	Failed
LifeSpan BioSciences	pAb	LS-B480/0604	Failed	Failed

5 *PD-L1 stably transfected CHO cells vs. parent CHO-S negative control;

[†]PD-L1 positive tissues included tonsil and/or thymus;

mAb, mouse mAb; pAb, rabbit polyclonal Ab.

EXAMPLE 10

Development of Automated IHC Protocol for Assessing PD-L1 Expression

10 An automated IHC protocol was developed to assay PD-L1 expression in FFPE specimens. Tissue sections (4 μ m) were mounted on slides, deparaffinized in an autostainer (Leica) by soaking twice for 5 min in xylene, and re-hydrated through soaking twice for 2 min each time in 100% EtOH, twice in 95% (v/v) EtOH, once in 70% (v/v) EtOH, and once in de-ionized water (dH₂O). Antigen retrieval was performed using a
15 decloaking chamber (Biocare Medical Decloaking Chamber Plus) and Dako pH 6 buffer, heated to 110°C (P1) for 10 min, then moved to the next step (P2 FAN ON at 98°C; FAN OFF at 90°C). The slides were cooled at room temperature (RT) for 15 min and rinsed with water for about 1 min.

Reagents were set up on an autostainer (BioGenex i6000), using a pap pen to
20 define the tissue area. The IHC assay, run using the autostainer in research mode, comprised the following steps: neutralizing endogenous peroxidase using the Peroxidase Block (Leica) for 10 min, followed by rinsing 3 times with IHC wash buffer (Dako); applying Protein Block (Leica) to the slides, and incubating for 10 min at RT, followed by washing 3 times with wash buffer; applying the primary Ab to the slides (2 μ g/ml) and
25 incubating for 1 h at RT, followed by washing 6 times with wash buffer; adding Post

Primary Block (NovoLink Kit) to the slides and incubating for 30 min, followed by washing 6 times with wash buffer; adding NovoLink Polymer (NovoLink Kit) to the slides and incubating for 30 min, followed by washing 6 times with wash buffer; adding the DAB chromogen substrates (NovoLink Kit) and developing for 3 min, followed by
 5 rinsing 5 times with dH₂O at RT; counterstaining with hematoxylin (NovoLink Kit) for 1 min at RT, followed by washing 3 times with dH₂O for 5 times at RT. The primary Ab was selected from the rabbit anti-PD-L1 Abs shown in Table 4; mAb 28-8 was the preferred Ab. As a negative control, rabbit IgG (Dako) was used. The tissue sections were dehydrated using a Leica autostainer by washing once for 2 min in 70% EtOH, twice for
 10 2 min in 95% EtOH, and three times for 2 min in 70% EtOH, then cleared by washing three times for 5 min in xylene. The sections were permanently mounted with permount to the slide, covered with a coverslip, and transferred to a chemical hood to dry.

EXAMPLE 11

Design of Phase I Clinical Study on Anti-PD-L1 Antibody

15 *Study design*

A Phase I study was conducted to assess the safety and tolerability of BMS-936559 (also referred to herein and in U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743 as 12A4) in patients with selected advanced solid tumors. Secondary objectives included initial assessment of the antitumor activity of BMS-936559 and pharmacokinetic evaluation.
 20 Pharmacodynamic measures were included under exploratory objectives. Patients were treated in 6-week cycles of BMS-936559 administered as a 60-minute intravenous infusion every 2 weeks on days 1, 15, and 29 of each cycle. Patients continued treatment for up to 16 cycles unless they experienced unacceptable toxicity, disease progression, or withdrew consent. In some patients who were clinically stable, treatment beyond initial
 25 disease progression was permitted until further progression was confirmed.

Dose escalation

Patients with advanced NSCLC, MEL, CRC, RCC, ovarian (OV), gastric (GC), breast (BC), and pancreatic (PC) carcinoma were eligible to enroll. Using an accelerated titration design, safety was assessed at doses of 0.3, 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg. One patient was
 30 enrolled in each successive cohort until there was a \geq grade 2 drug-related AE during cycle 1. Two additional patients were then enrolled at that dose level and the study was transitioned to a standard 3+3 design. Intra-patient dose escalation or de-escalation was

not permitted. The maximum tolerated dose (MTD) was defined as the highest dose where less than one-third of patients had a dose-limiting toxicity.

Cohort expansion

Initially, 5 expansion cohorts (n=16/cohort) were enrolled at 10 mg/kg for patients with NSCLC, MEL, RCC, OV, and CRC. Based on initial signals of activity, additional expansion cohorts (up to n=16/cohort) were enrolled for MEL (at 1.0 and 3.0 mg/kg), NSCLC (squamous or nonsquamous histology cohorts randomized to 1, 3, or 10 mg/kg), and at 10 mg/kg for PC, BC, and GC.

Patients

Patients were required to have documented advanced NSCLC, MEL, RCC, OV, CRC, PC, GC, or BC, and have failed at least one prior tumor-appropriate therapy for advanced/metastatic disease (except for PC or GC patients who could be treatment-naïve). Other inclusion criteria included age ≥ 18 years, life expectancy ≥ 12 weeks, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group performance status of ≤ 2 , measurable disease as defined by RECIST v1.0, and adequate hematologic, hepatic, and renal function. Patients with treated brain metastases were allowed, if stable for at least 8 weeks. Major exclusion criteria included a history of autoimmune disease or other diseases requiring systemic steroids or immunosuppressive medication, prior therapy with T cell- modulating Abs (including anti-PD-1, anti-PD-L1 and anti-CTLA-4), history of HIV, or active hepatitis B or C.

In this ongoing study, 207 patients with NSCLC (n=75), MEL (n=55), CRC (n=18), RCC (n=17), OV (n=17), PC (n=14), GC (n=7), or BC (n=4) were treated with BMS-936559 during a 34-month period and are included in the safety data. Efficacy was characterized in 160 response-evaluable patients. The baseline demographic characteristics of the total and response-evaluable patient populations were very similar (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012). Among treated patients, 86% had received prior chemotherapy and 28% immunologic or biological therapy. Prior therapies by tumor type included immunotherapy (56%) and B-RAF inhibitor (9%) in patients with MEL; platinum-based chemotherapy (95%) and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI; 41%) in patients with NSCLC; and nephrectomy (94%), anti-angiogenic therapy (82%), and immunotherapy (41%) in patients with RCC (*see* Brahmer *et al.*, 2012) for more details on patient pre-treatments).

Statistical analysis

All 207 patients commencing treatment as of the date of analysis were used for summaries of baseline characteristics and AEs. The efficacy population consisted of 160 response-evaluable patients who initiated treatment at least 7 months before the date of analysis. AEs were coded using MedDRA v14.1. Individual best overall responses were derived from radiographic scan measurements according to modified RECIST v1.0. ORs were confirmed by at least one sequential tumor assessment. Additional details regarding statistical methods are provided in Brahmer *et al.*, (2012).

EXAMPLE 12

Safety Evaluations on Patients Treated with Anti-PD-L1 Antibody

Safety evaluations (clinical examination and laboratory assessments) were conducted on all treated patients at baseline and regular intervals (weekly during cycle 1 and biweekly thereafter). AE severity was graded based on the NCI CTCAE, v3.0. Disease assessment via computed tomography (CT) scans or magnetic resonance imaging was performed at baseline and prior to each treatment cycle.

A MTD was not reached up to the highest tested dose of 10 mg/kg of BMS-936559. The median duration of therapy was 12 weeks (range 2.0-111.1 weeks). A relative dose intensity of $\geq 90\%$ was achieved in 86% of patients. Twelve of 207 patients (6%) discontinued treatment due to a BMS-936559-related AE (*see* Brahmer *et al.*, 2012, for details).

AEs regardless of causality (any grade) were reported in 188 of 207 patients. Investigator-assessed BMS-936559-related AEs were noted in 126 of 207 (61%) patients. The most common drug-related AEs were fatigue, infusion reactions, diarrhea, arthralgia, rash, nausea, pruritus, and headache. Most events were low grade with BMS-936559-related grade 3-4 events noted in 19 of 207 (9%) patients (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012). The spectrum, frequency, and severity of BMS-936559-related AEs were similar across the dose levels, with the exception of infusion reactions. Drug-related AEOSIs, with potential immune-related etiologies, were observed in 81 of 207 (39%) of the patients and included rash, hypothyroidism, hepatitis, and single cases each of sarcoidosis, endophthalmitis, diabetes mellitus, and myasthenia gravis (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012). These AEs were predominantly grade 1-2 and generally reversible with treatment interruption or discontinuation. Notably, 9 patients were treated with corticosteroids for the management of AEs. AEs improved or resolved in all patients. Furthermore, 4 of these 9 patients

maintained disease control despite treatment with corticosteroids. Endocrine AEs were managed with replacement therapy and patients reinitiated treatment with BMS-936559 at the discretion of the treating physician. Infusion reactions were observed in 21 of 207 (10%) patients, predominantly at 10 mg/kg. They were grade 1-2 with the exception of one grade 3 event at 10 mg/kg. Infusion reactions were generally rapidly reversible with antihistamines and antipyretics and, in some cases, corticosteroids. A prophylactic regimen with antihistamines and antipyretics was implemented during the study. Patients with grade 1-2 infusion reactions were able to continue treatment with BMS-936559 with prophylactic antihistamines and antipyretics and at a reduced infusion rate. BMS-936559-related serious AEs occurred in 11 of 207 (5%) patients. As of the data analysis date, 45 patients (22%) had died (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012); no drug-related deaths were observed.

EXAMPLE 13

Pharmacokinetics/Pharmacodynamics Analyses on Anti-PD-L1 Antibody

For PK analyses, serial blood samples were collected and serum concentrations of BMS-936559 were quantified by ELISA. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from patients at baseline and following one treatment cycle to assay PD-L1 RO by BMS-936559 on circulating CD3-positive T-cells via flow cytometry (Brahmer *et al.*, 2010).

Serum concentrations of BMS-936559 increased in a dose-dependent manner from 1-10 mg/kg (n=131). Geometric mean area under the curve (0-14 days) for the 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg dose levels were 2210, 7750, and 36620 $\mu\text{g/mL}\cdot\text{hr}$ (coefficient of variation [CV] 34-59%), respectively; geometric mean peak concentrations at these dose levels were 27, 83, and 272 $\mu\text{g/mL}$ (CV 30-34%), respectively, after the first dose. The half-life of BMS-936559 was estimated from population pharmacokinetic data as approximately 15 days. PD-L1 RO on CD3-positive peripheral blood lymphocytes was assessed in 29 MEL patients at the end of 1 cycle of treatment, at BMS-936559 doses from 1-10 mg/kg. Median RO exceeded 65% for all groups (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012).

EXAMPLE 14

Antitumor Efficacy Exhibited by Anti-PD-L1 Antibody

One-hundred and sixty patients out of the 207 treated were evaluable for response and included those with NSCLC, MEL, CRC, RCC, OV, and PC, but not patients with GC or BC. Clinical activity was observed at all doses ≥ 1 mg/kg (Brahmer *et al.*, 2012). ORs (confirmed complete [CR] or partial [PR] responses) were observed in patients with MEL, NSCLC, RCC, and OV (Table 7), as illustrated by representative spider plots and CT scans (Figures 10-13), and many ORs were also durable (Table 8). Four additional patients had a persistent reduction in target lesions in the presence of new lesions, consistent with an “immune-related” pattern of response; however, for the purpose of calculating response rates, they were not categorized as responders. Antitumor responses and/or prolonged stable disease (SD) were observed in patients with a variety of prior therapies received. ORs were observed even in patients with an extensive burden of metastatic disease.

In patients with MEL, there were 9 ORs across the 1, 3, and 10 mg/kg dose levels, with response rates of 6%, 29%, and 19%, respectively. Three MEL patients achieved a CR. All 9 MEL patients who experienced an OR started treatment ≥ 1 year prior to data analysis; of these 5 had a response duration ≥ 1 year. Additionally 14 MEL patients (27%) had SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks. In patients with NSCLC, there were 5 ORs amongst the 3 and 10 mg/kg dose levels, with response rates of 8% and 16%, respectively. There were ORs in patients with non-squamous (n=4) or squamous histology (n=1). All 5 NSCLC responders started treatment ≥ 24 weeks prior to data analysis; of these, 3 had responses lasting ≥ 24 weeks. Six additional NSCLC patients had SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks. There was 1 PR out of 17 patients with OV (6% response rate) and 3 patients (18%) with SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks, all at the 10 mg/kg dose. In patients with RCC, there were ORs in 2 of 17 (12%) patients treated at 10 mg/kg with responses lasting 4 and 18 months, respectively. Seven additional RCC patients had SD lasting ≥ 24 weeks.

Table 7. Clinical Activity of BMS-936559 in 160 Patients, Response Evaluable*

Tumor Type	Dose (mg/kg)	n	ORR [§] No. patients (%) [95% CI]	SD ≥ 24 wk No. patients (%) [95% CI]	PFSR** at 24 wk (%) [95% CI]
MEL	0.3	1	0 [0-98]	0 [0-98]	N/A
	1	18	1 (6) [0.1-27]	6 (33) [13-59]	39 [16-61]
	3	17	5 (29) [†] [10-56]	3 (18) [4-43]	47 [21-72]
	10	16	3 (19) ^{††} [4-46]	5 (31) [11-59]	44 [19-68]
ALL MEL		52	9 (17) (8-30)	14 (27) [16-41]	42 [28-56]
NSCLC[§]	1	11	0 [0-29]	0 [0-29]	N/A
Squamous	1	1	0 [0-98]	0 [0-98]	N/A
Non-Squamous	1	10	0 [0-31]	0 [0-31]	N/A
	3	13	1 (8) [0.2-36]	1 (8) [0.2-36]	34 [7-60]
Squamous	3	4	0 [0-60]	1 (25) [0.6-81]	50 [1-99]
Non-Squamous	3	9	1 (11) [0.3-48]	0 [0-34]	25 [0-55]
	10	25	4 (16) [5-36]	5 (20) [7-41]	46 [25-67]
Squamous	10	8	1 (13) [0.3-53]	2 (25) [3-65]	47 [10-83]
Non-Squamous	10	17	3 (18) [4-43]	3 (18) [4-43]	46 [20-72]
ALL NCSLC		49	5 (10) [3-22]	6 (12) [5-25]	31 [17-45]
ALL Squamous		13	1 (8) [0.2-36]	3 (23.1) [5-54]	43 [15-71]
ALL Non-Squamous		36	4 (11) [3-26]	3 (8) [2-23]	26 [10-42]
OV	3	1	0 [0-98]	0 [0-98]	N/A
	10	16	1 (6) [0.2-30]	3 (19) [4-46]	25 [4-46]
ALL OV		17	1 (6) [0.1-29]	3 (18) [4-43]	22 [2-43]
RCC	10	17	2 (12) [2-36]	7 (41) [18-67]	53 [29-77]

CI denotes Confidence intervals, MEL melanoma, RCC renal cell carcinoma, NSCLC non-small-cell lung cancer, OV ovarian cancer, RCC renal cell carcinoma, N/A not applicable, ORR objective response rate (complete response + partial response), SD stable disease, and PFSR progression-free survival rate.

*Efficacy population consists of response-evaluable patients who initiated treatment at least 7 months prior to the date of analysis and had measurable disease at a baseline tumor assessment and at least one of the following: an on-study tumor assessment, clinical progression, or death.

[†]Includes two CRs.

^{††}Includes one CR.

[§]Objective response rates ($\{[CR + PR] \div n\} \times 100$) are based on confirmed responses only, with confidence intervals calculated using the Clopper-Pearson method.

** Progression-free survival rate was the proportion of patients who did not progress, and were alive at 24 weeks, calculated by the Kaplan-Meier methodology, with confidence intervals using the Greenwood method

Individual patient responses were adjudicated per RECIST v1.0 with modification (see study protocol in Brahmer *et al.* (2012) *N Engl J Med* (submitted) for additional information).

Table 8. Duration of Objective Responses to BMS-936559*

Tumor Type	Dose (mg/kg)	No. Patients with OR	Duration of Response (months)[†]
MEL	1	1	6.9
	3	5	23.5+, 22.9+, 16.2+, 4.1+, 3.5
	10	4	24.6+, 23.9+, 18.0+, 17.0
NSCLC	1	0	9.2+
	3	1	2.3+
	10	4	16.6+, 12.6+, 9.8, 3.5
RCC	10	2	17, 4
OV	10	1	1.3+

*MEL denotes melanoma, NSCLC non-small-cell lung cancer, RCC renal-cell cancer, OV ovarian cancer.

- 5 [†]Time from first response to time of documented progression, death, or for censored data Denoted by +), time to last tumor assessment.

Sequence Listing Summary

SEQ ID NO:	Description
1	V _H amino acid sequence of 17D8
2	V _H amino acid sequence of 2D3
3	V _H amino acid sequence of 4H1
4	V _H amino acid sequence of 5C4
5	V _H amino acid sequence of 4A11
6	V _H amino acid sequence of 7D3
7	V _H amino acid sequence of 5F4
8	V _L amino acid sequence of 17D8
9	V _L amino acid sequence of 2D3
10	V _L amino acid sequence of 4H1
11	V _L amino acid sequence of 5C4
12	V _L amino acid sequence of 4A11
13	V _L amino acid sequence of 7D3
14	V _L amino acid sequence of 5F4
15	V _H amino acid sequence of 3G10
16	V _H amino acid sequence of 12A4
17	V _H amino acid sequence of 10A5
18	V _H amino acid sequence of 5F8

SEQ ID NO:	Description
19	V _H amino acid sequence of 10H10
20	V _H amino acid sequence of 1B12
21	V _H amino acid sequence of 7H1
22	V _H amino acid sequence of 11E6
23	V _H amino acid sequence of 12B7
24	V _H amino acid sequence of 13G4
25	V _L amino acid sequence of 3G10
26	V _L amino acid sequence of 12A4
27	V _L amino acid sequence of 10A5
28	V _L amino acid sequence of 5F8
29	V _L amino acid sequence of 10H10
30	V _L amino acid sequence of 1B12
31	V _L amino acid sequence of 7H1
32	V _L amino acid sequence of 11E6
33	V _L amino acid sequence of 12B7
34	V _L amino acid sequence of 13G4
35	V _H amino acid sequence of 28-8
36	V _L amino acid sequence of 28-8

REFERENCES

- Baitsch *et al.* (2012) *PloS One* 7(2):e30852.
- Barbas *et al.* (1994) *J Am Chem Soc* 116:2161-62.
- Barbas *et al.* (1995) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92:2529-33.
- 5 Beck *et al.* (2006) *J Clin Oncol* 24:2283-89.
- Beiboer *et al.* (2000) *J Mol Biol* 296:833-49.
- Berezov *et al.* (2001) *BLAjournal* 8:Scientific Review 8.
- Blank *et al.* (2005) *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 54:307-14.
- Bordeaux *et al.* (2010) *BioTechniques* 48:197-209.
- 10 Bourgeois *et al.* (1998) *J Virol* 72:807-10.
- Brahmer *et al.* (2010) *J Clin Oncol* 28:3167-75.
- Brahmer *et al.* (2012) *N Engl J Med* 366:2455-65.
- Butte *et al.* (2007) *Immunity* 27:111-22.
- Butte *et al.* (2008) *Mol Immunol* 45:3567-72.
- 15 Cheang *et al.* (2006) *J Clin Oncol* 24:5637-44.
- Condeelis and Weissleder (2010) *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* 2010;2:a003848.
- Clinical Trials Website, <http://www.clinicaltrials.gov>, last accessed March 14, 2013.
- McDermott and Atkins (2013), submitted.
- Ditzel *et al.* (1996) *J Immunol* 157:739-49.
- 20 Dong *et al.* (2002) *Nat Med* 8:793-800.
- Dong *et al.* (2003) *J Mol Med* 81:281-87.
- Dong *et al.* (2004) *Immunity* 20:327-36.
- Epitomics (2013) <http://www.epitomics.com/services/7point.php#>, last accessed March 14, 2013.
- 25 Fife *et al.* (2009) *Nat Immunol* 10:1185-92.
- Fischer *et al.* (2008) *PloS One* 3(12):e4069.
- Flaherty *et al.* (2010) *N Engl J Med* 363:809-19.
- Flies *et al.* (2011) *Yale J Biol Med* 84:409-21.
- Gadiot *et al.* (2011) *Cancer* 117:2192-201.
- 30 Garbe *et al.* (2012) *Eur J Cancer* 48:2375-90.
- Gridelli *et al.* (2008) *J Thorac Oncol* 3:430-40.
- Freeman *et al.* (2000) *J Exp Med* 192:1027-34.
- Gajewski *et al.* (2010) *Cancer J* 16:399-403.
- Hamanishi *et al.* (2007) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 104:3360-65.
- 35 Hanna *et al.* (2004) *J Clin Oncol* 22:1589-97.

- He *et al.* (2004) *J Immunol* 173:4919-28.
- Hino *et al.* (2010) *Cancer* 116:1757-66.
- Hodi *et al.* (2010) *N Engl J Med* 363:711-23.
- Hollinger and Hudson (2005) *Nature Biotech* 23(9):1126-36.
- 5 Holt *et al.* (2011) *Therapy* 8:43-54.
- Hutson *et al.* (2012) *Ann Oncol* 23 (Suppl. 9): ix14, Abstr LBA22 PR.
- Igarashi *et al.* (1995) *J Biochem (Tokyo)* 117:452-7.
- Iwai *et al.* (2002) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 99:12293-97.
- Kim and Ahmed (2010) *Curr Opin Immunol* 22:223-30.
- 10 Klimka *et al.* (2000) *Br J Cancer* 83(2):252-60.
- Konishi *et al.* (2004) *Clin. Cancer Res.* 10:5094-100.
- Latchman *et al.* (2001) *Nat Immunol* 2:261-8.
- Lebbe *et al.* (2012) *Ann Oncol* 23 (Suppl 9):ix363, Abstr 116PD.
- Levi *et al.* (1993) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:4374-78.
- 15 Lipson *et al.* (2013) *Clin Cancer Res* 19:462-68.
- McCabe and Wu (2010) *Cancer Biother Radiopharm* 25(3):253-61.
- McDermott and Atkins (2006) *Semin Oncol* 33:583-87.
- Mellman *et al.* (2011) *Nature* 480:480-489.
- Miller (2006) *Semin Oncol* 33:S25-S31.
- 20 Motzer *et al.* (2008) *Lancet* 372:449-56.
- Motzer *et al.* (2010) *Cancer* 116:4256-65.
- Mulders (2009) *BJU Int* 104:1585-89.
- NCCN Guidelines (2013)
http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/f_guidelines.asp#site, last accessed
 25 March 14, 2013.
- Nishimura *et al.* (1999) *Immunity* 11:141-51.
- Olafsen and Wu (2010) *Semin Nucl Med* 40(3):167-81.
- Pardoll (2012) *Nat Rev Cancer* 12:252-64.
- Park *et al.* (2010) *Blood* 116:1291-98.
- 30 Paterson *et al.* (2011) *J Immunol* 187:1097-105.
- Phan *et al.* (2003) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100:8372-77.
- Polymenis and Stoller (1994) *J Immunol* 152:5218-29.
- Rader *et al.* (1998) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95:8910-15.
- Ribas *et al.* (2005) *J Clin Oncol* 23:8968-77.
- 35 Robert *et al.* (2011) *N Engl J Med* 364:2517-26.

- Rossi *et al.* (2005) *Am J Clin Pathol* 124:295-302.
- Scagliotti *et al.* (2011) *J Thorac Oncol* 6:64-70.
- Sharma *et al.* (2011) *Nat Rev Cancer* 11:805-12.
- Shepherd *et al.* (2000) *J Clin Oncol* 18:2095-103.
- 5 Shepherd *et al.* (2005) *N Engl J Med* 353:123-32.
- Sjoblom *et al.* (2006) *Science* 314:268-74.
- Sosman *et al.* (2012) *N Engl J Med* 366:707-14.
- Sompuram *et al.* (2006) *Am J Clin Pathol* 125:82-90.
- Taube *et al.* (2012) *Sci Transl Med* 4:127ra37.
- 10 Thompson *et al.* (2006) *Cancer Res* 66:3381-85.
- Tivol *et al.* (1995) *Immunity* 3:541-47.
- Topalian *et al.* (2011) *J Clin Oncol* 29:4828-36.
- Topalian *et al.* (2012a) *Curr Opin Immunol* 24:1-6.
- Topalian *et al.* (2012b) *N Engl J Med* 366:2443-54.
- 15 Topalian *et al.* (2012c) *Curr Opin Immunol* 24:207-12.
- U.S. Patent No. 7,488,802, issued February 10, 2009 to Collins *et al.*
- U.S. Patent Nos. 7,635,757, issued December 22, 2009 to Freeman *et al.*
- U.S. Patent No. 7,943,743, issued May 17, 2011 to Korman *et al.*
- U.S. Patent No. 8,008,449, issued August 30, 2011 to Korman *et al.*
- 20 U.S. Patent No. 8,168,757, issued May 1, 2012 to Finnefrock *et al.*
- U.S. Patent Nos. 8,217,149, issued July 10, 2012 to Irving *et al.*
- U.S. Publication No. 2009/0317368, published December 24, 2009 by Chen *et al.*
- Weber *et al.* (2013), submitted to *N Engl J Med*.
- Wolchok *et al.* (2009) *Clin Cancer Res* 15:7412-20.
- 25 Wolchok *et al.* (2013), submitted to *N Engl J Med*.
- Xu and Davis (2000) *Immunity* 13: 37-45.
- Yang *et al.* (2011) *J Immunol* 187:1113-19.
- Zou and Chen (2008) *Nat Rev Immunol* 8:467-77.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating a subject afflicted with a cancer comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of an antibody or an antigen-binding portion thereof that disrupts the interaction between Programmed Death-1 (PD-1) and Programmed Death Ligand-1 (PD-L1).
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof binds specifically to PD-1.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof binds specifically to PD-L1.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject has been pre-treated for the cancer.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein the cancer is an advanced, metastatic and/or refractory cancer.
6. The method of claim 1, wherein the administration of the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof induces a durable clinical response in the subject.
7. The method of claim 3, wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, squamous non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), non-squamous NSCLC, colorectal cancer, castration-resistant prostate cancer, ovarian cancer, gastric cancer,), hepatocellular carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, carcinomas of the esophagus, gastrointestinal tract and breast, and a hematological malignancy.
8. The method of claim 1, wherein the therapeutically effective amount of the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof comprises a dose ranging from 0.1 to 10.0 mg/kg body weight which is administered at a dosing schedule of once per week, once every two weeks, or once a month.
9. A method for immunotherapy of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises:
 - (a) selecting a subject that is a suitable candidate for immunotherapy, the selecting comprising:

- 5
- (i) providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells;
 - (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; and
 - (iii) selecting the subject as a suitable candidate based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined threshold level; and
- 10 (b) administering a composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1 antibody to the selected subject.
10. The method of claim 9, wherein the proportion of cells that express PD-L1 is assessed by performing an assay to determine the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide on the surface of cells in the test tissue sample.
- 15 11. The method of claim 9, wherein the test tissue sample is a formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue sample.
12. The method of claim 11, wherein the presence of PD-L1 polypeptide is determined using an automated IHC assay.
- 20 13. The method of claim 12, wherein the IHC assay is performed using an anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibody to bind to the PD-L1 polypeptide, wherein the anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibody is selected from 28-8, 28-1, 28-12, 29-8, and 5H1.
14. The method of claim 9, wherein the predetermined threshold level is 1% of tumor cells or a single tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cell expressing cell surface PD-L1 as determined by automated IHC using mAb 28-8.
- 25 15. A method for treatment of a subject afflicted with cancer, which method comprises:
- (a) selecting a subject that is not suitable for anti-PD-1 antibody immunotherapy, the selecting comprising:

- 5 (i) providing a test tissue sample obtained from a patient with cancer of the tissue, the test tissue sample comprising tumor cells and tumor-infiltrating inflammatory cells;
- (ii) assessing the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface; and
- (iii) selecting the subject as not suitable for anti-PD-1 antibody immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in the test tissue sample that express PD-L1 on the cell surface is less than a predetermined threshold level; and
- 10 (b) administering a standard-of-care therapeutic other than an anti-PD-1 antibody to the selected subject.
16. A monoclonal antibody or an antigen-binding portion thereof that binds specifically to a cell surface-expressed PD-L1 polypeptide in a formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) tissue sample.
- 15 17. The monoclonal antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof of claim 16, which antibody or portion thereof comprises the CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 regions in a heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 35, and the CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 regions in a light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 36.
- 20
18. The monoclonal antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof of claim 16, which antibody or portion thereof comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 35, and a light chain variable region comprising consecutively linked amino acids having the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 36.
- 25

CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING

ABSTRACT

The disclosed invention provides a method for immunotherapy of a subject
5 afflicted with cancer, comprises administering to the subject a composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of an antibody that inhibits signaling from the PD-1/PD-
L1 signaling pathway. This invention also provides a method for immunotherapy of a
subject afflicted with cancer comprising selecting a subject that is a suitable candidate for
immunotherapy based on an assessment that the proportion of cells in a test tissue sample
10 from the subject that express PD-L1 on the cell surface exceeds a predetermined
threshold level, and administering a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-PD-1
antibody to the selected subject. The invention additionally provides rabbit mAbs that
bind specifically to a cell surface-expressed PD-L1 antigen in a FFPE tissue sample, and
an automated IHC method for assessing cell surface expression in FFPE tissues using the
15 provided anti-PD-L1 Abs.

FIG. 1A

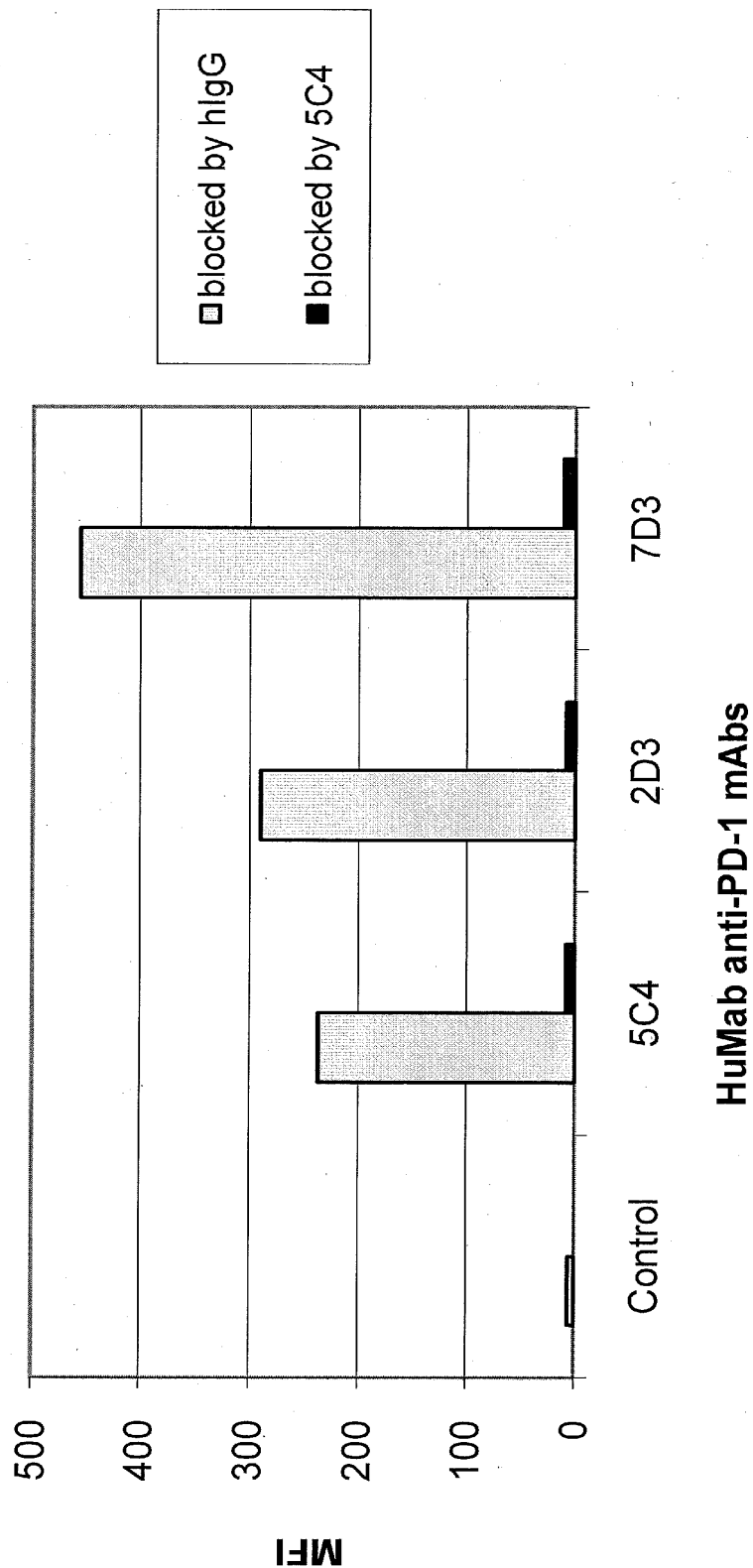


FIG. 1B

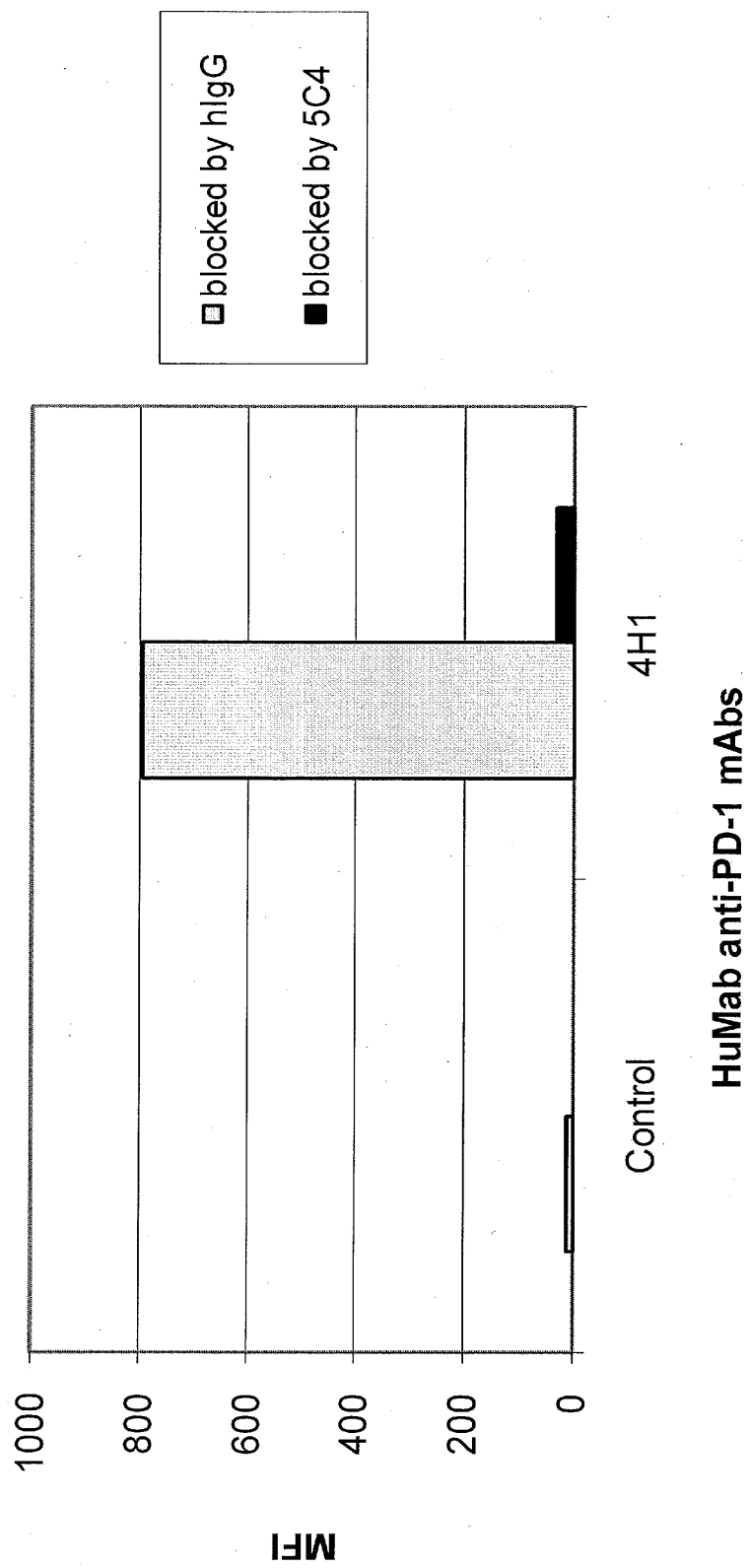


FIG. 1C

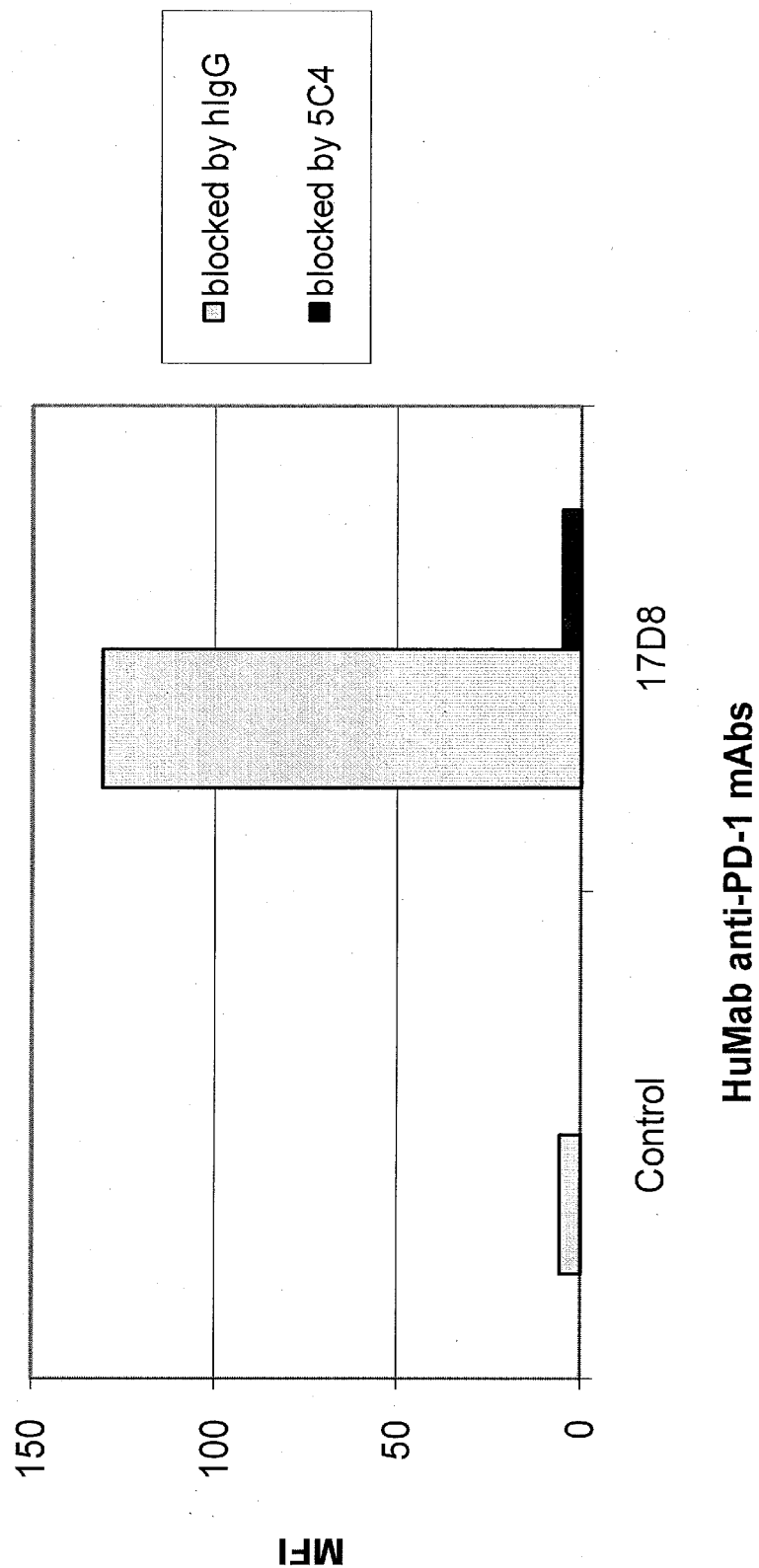
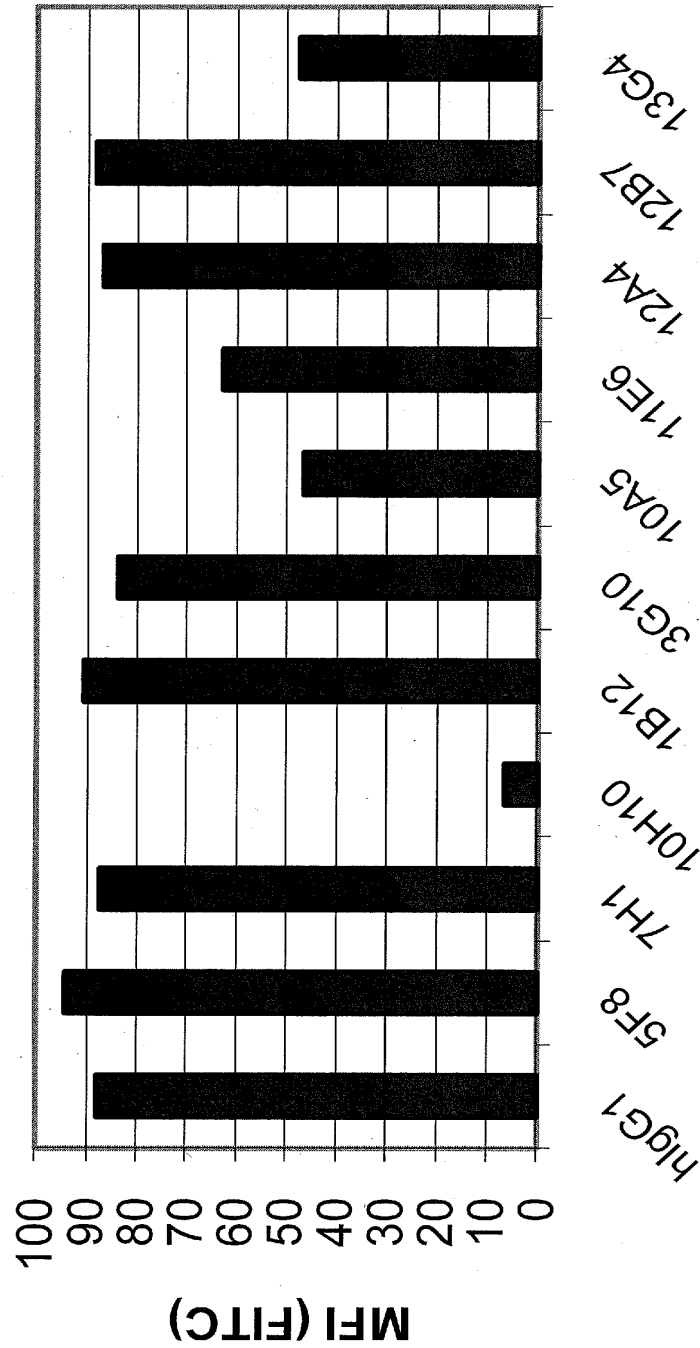


FIG. 2A

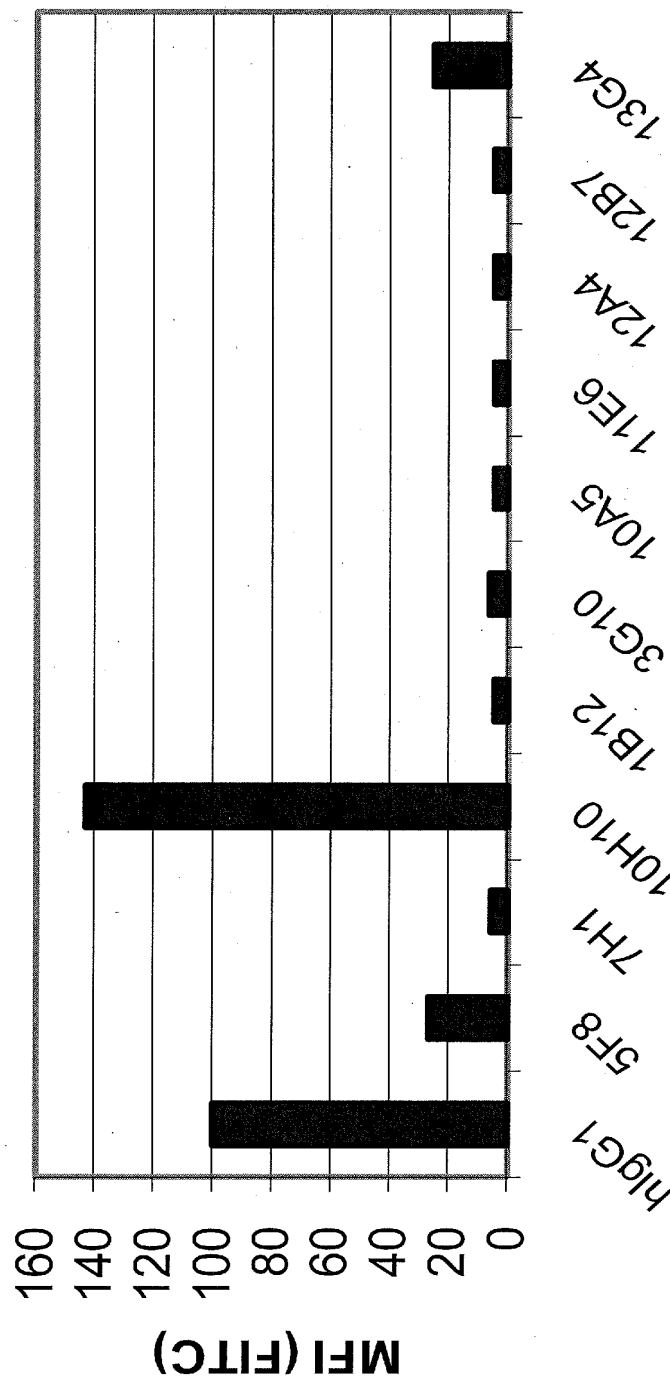
FITC-10H10 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells



Blocking Antibodies

FIG. 2B

FITC-3G10 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells

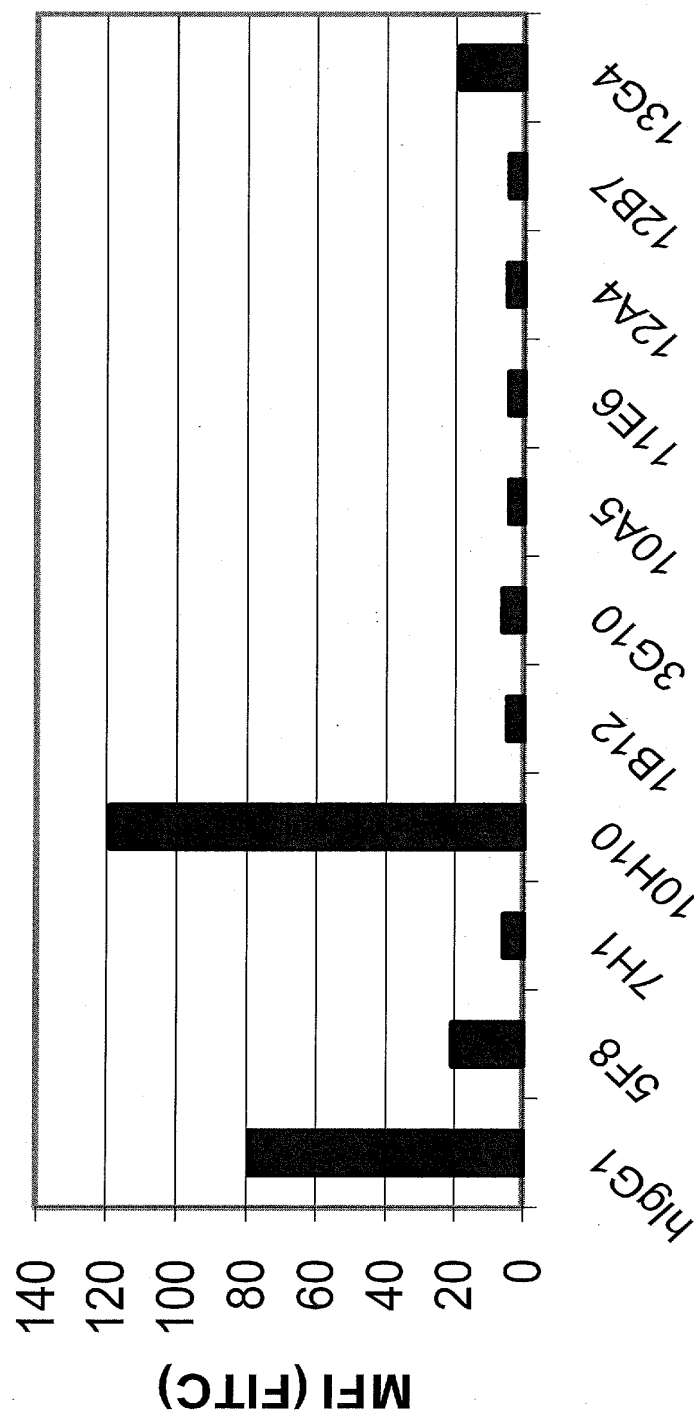


Blocking Antibodies

6/24

FIG. 2C

FITC-10A5 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells

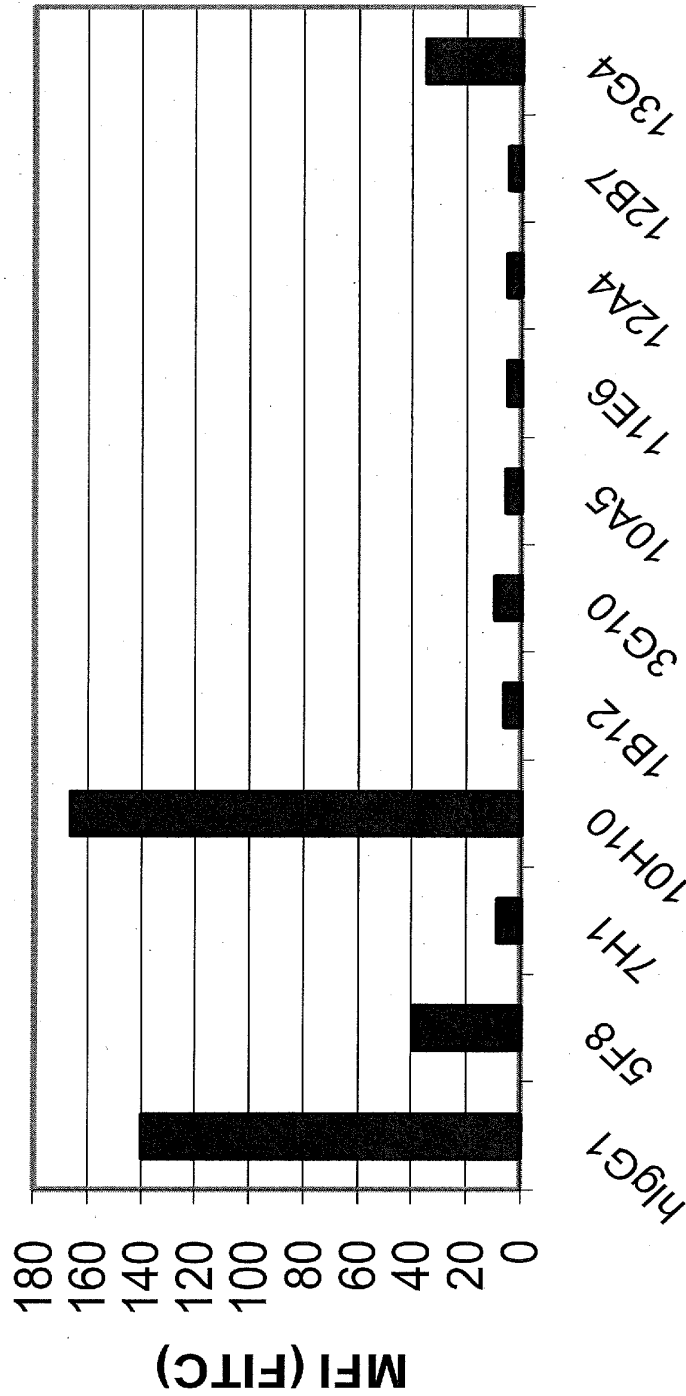


Blocking Antibodies

7/24

FIG. 2D

FITC-11E6 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells

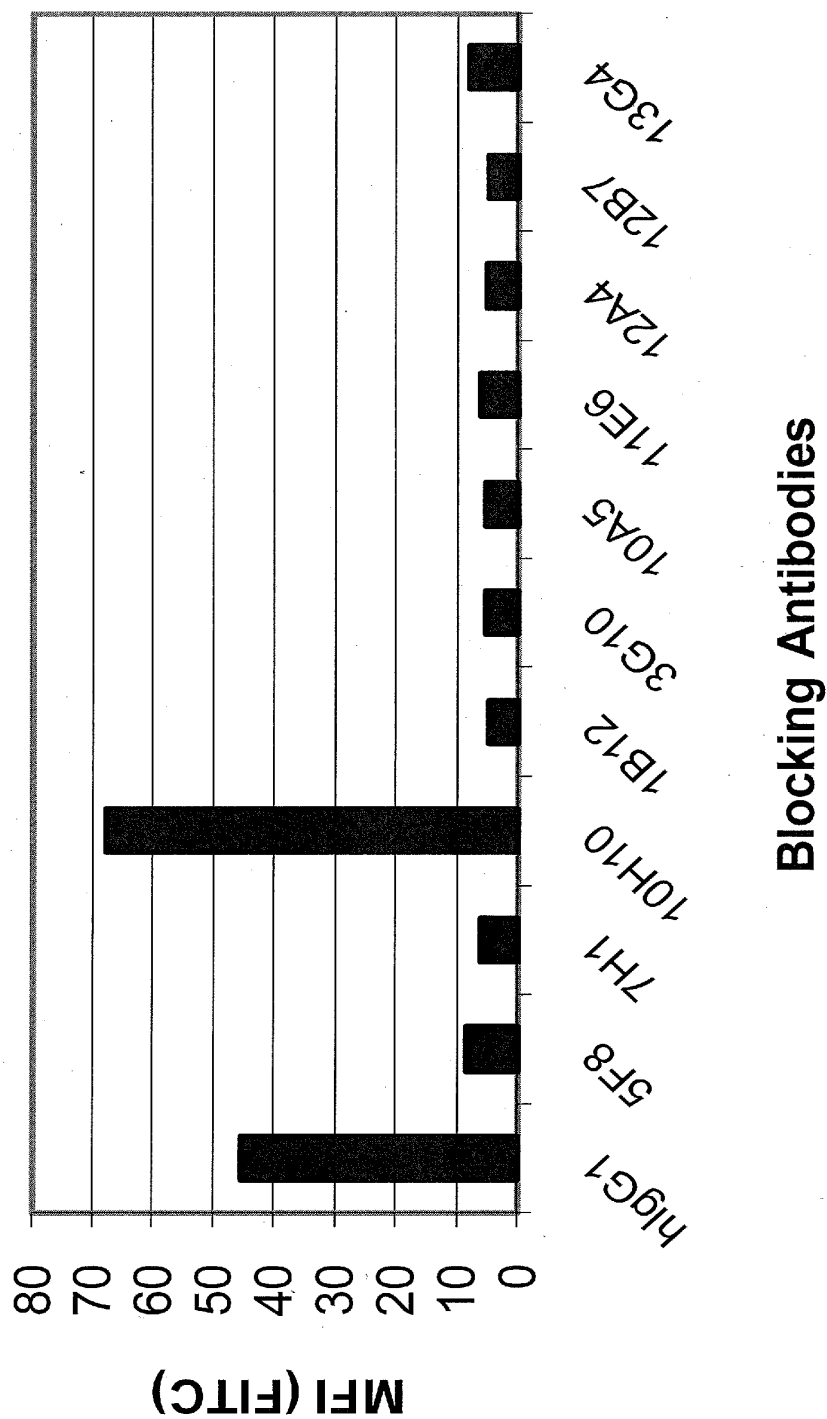


Blocking Antibodies

8/24

FIG. 2E

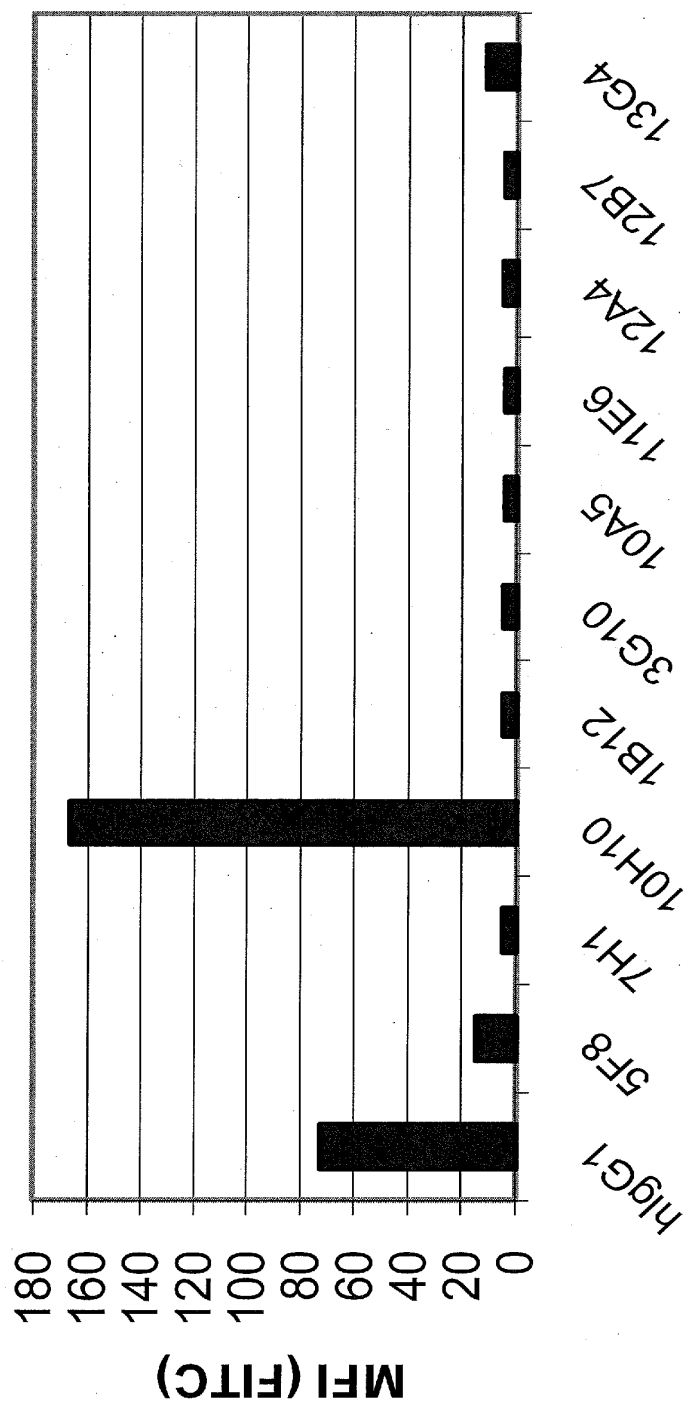
FITC-12A4 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells



9/24

FIG. 2F

FITC-13G4 binding to
anti-hPD-L1 HuMab Ab-blocked CHO/PD-L1 cells

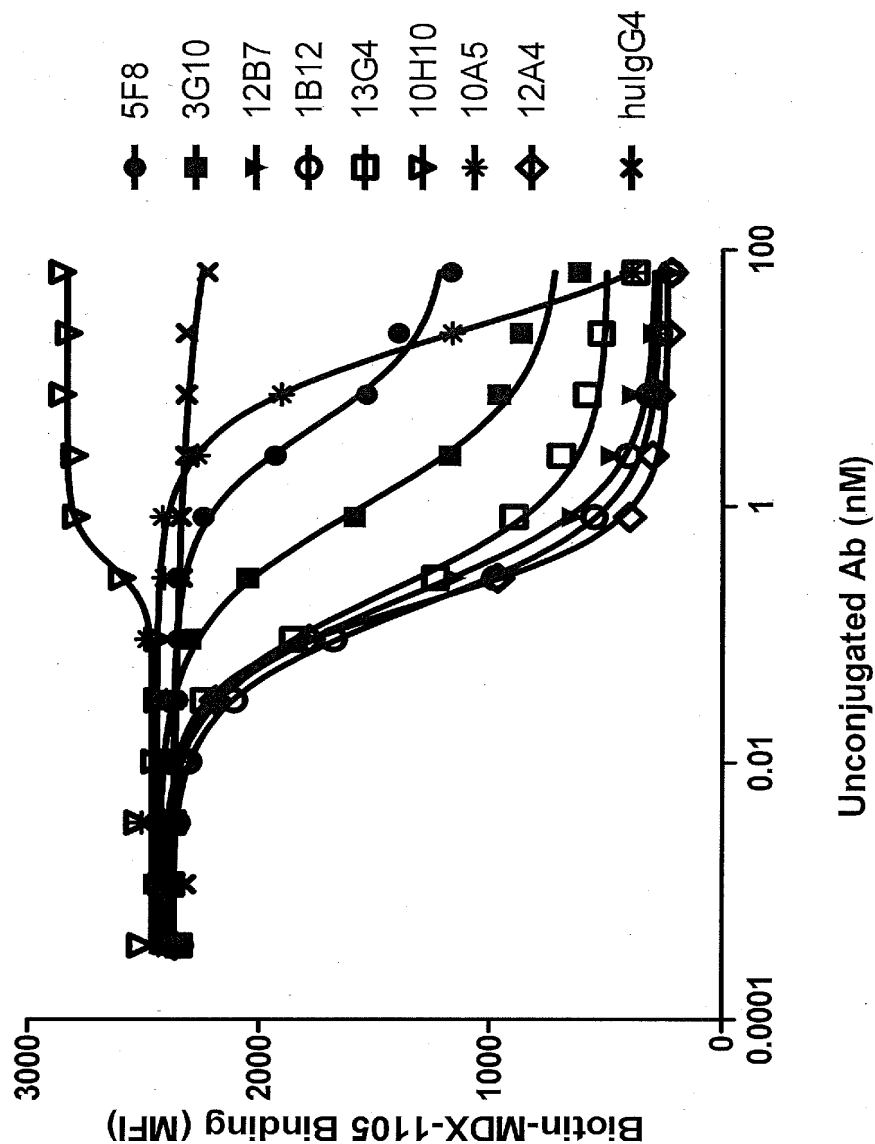


Blocking Antibodies

10/24

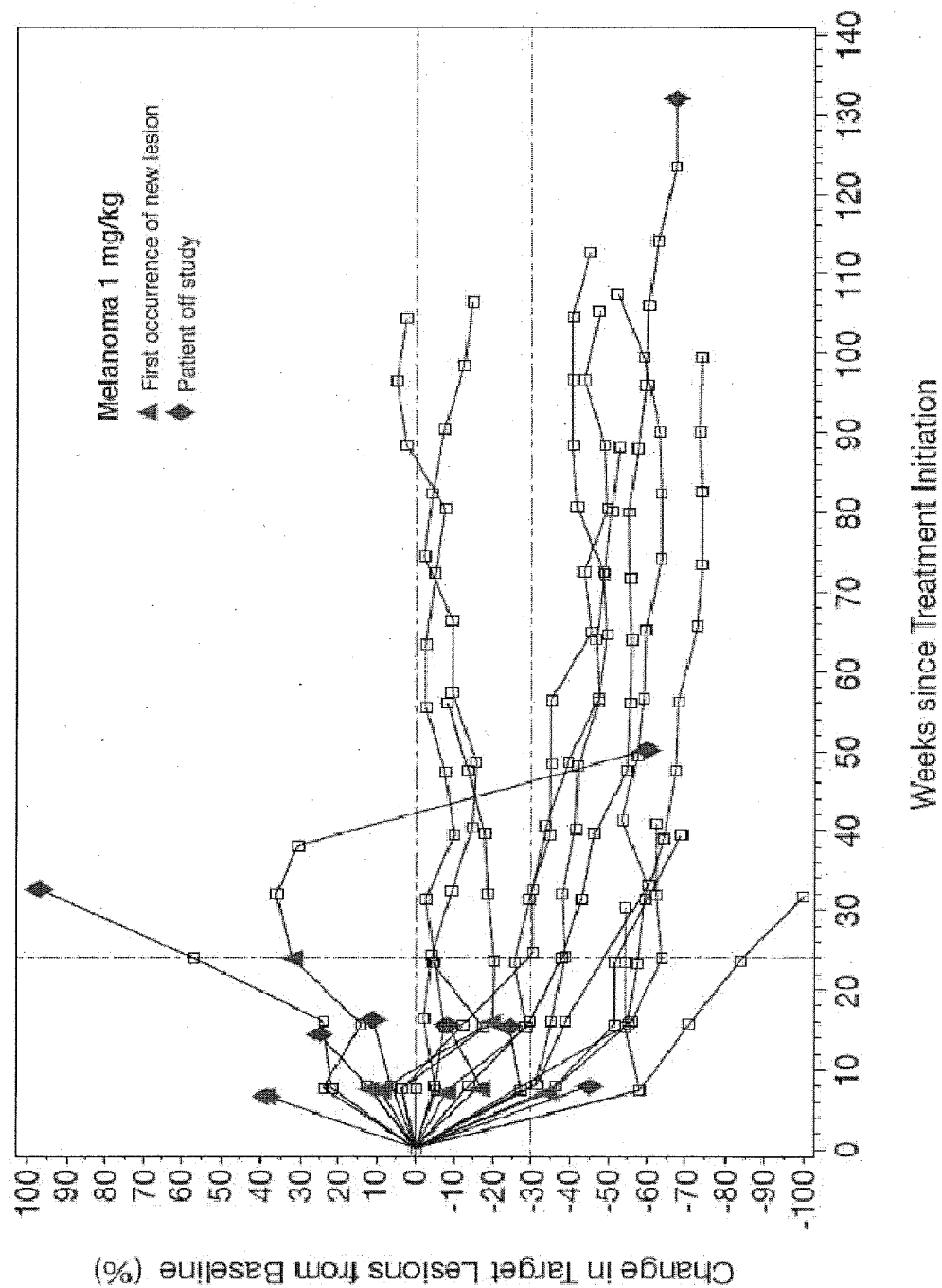
FIG. 3

Blockade by hPD-L1 HuMabs of
biotin-12A4 binding to ES-2 cells



11/24

FIG. 4



11981-US-PSP2

12/24

FIG. 5

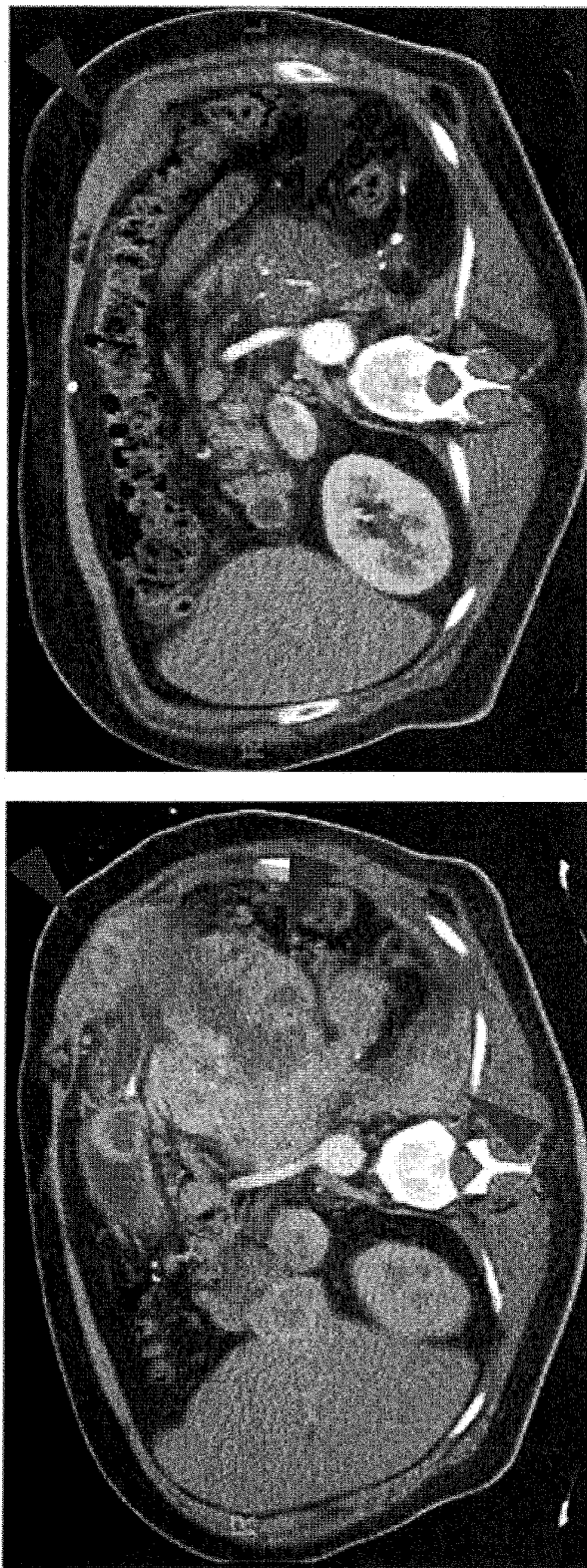
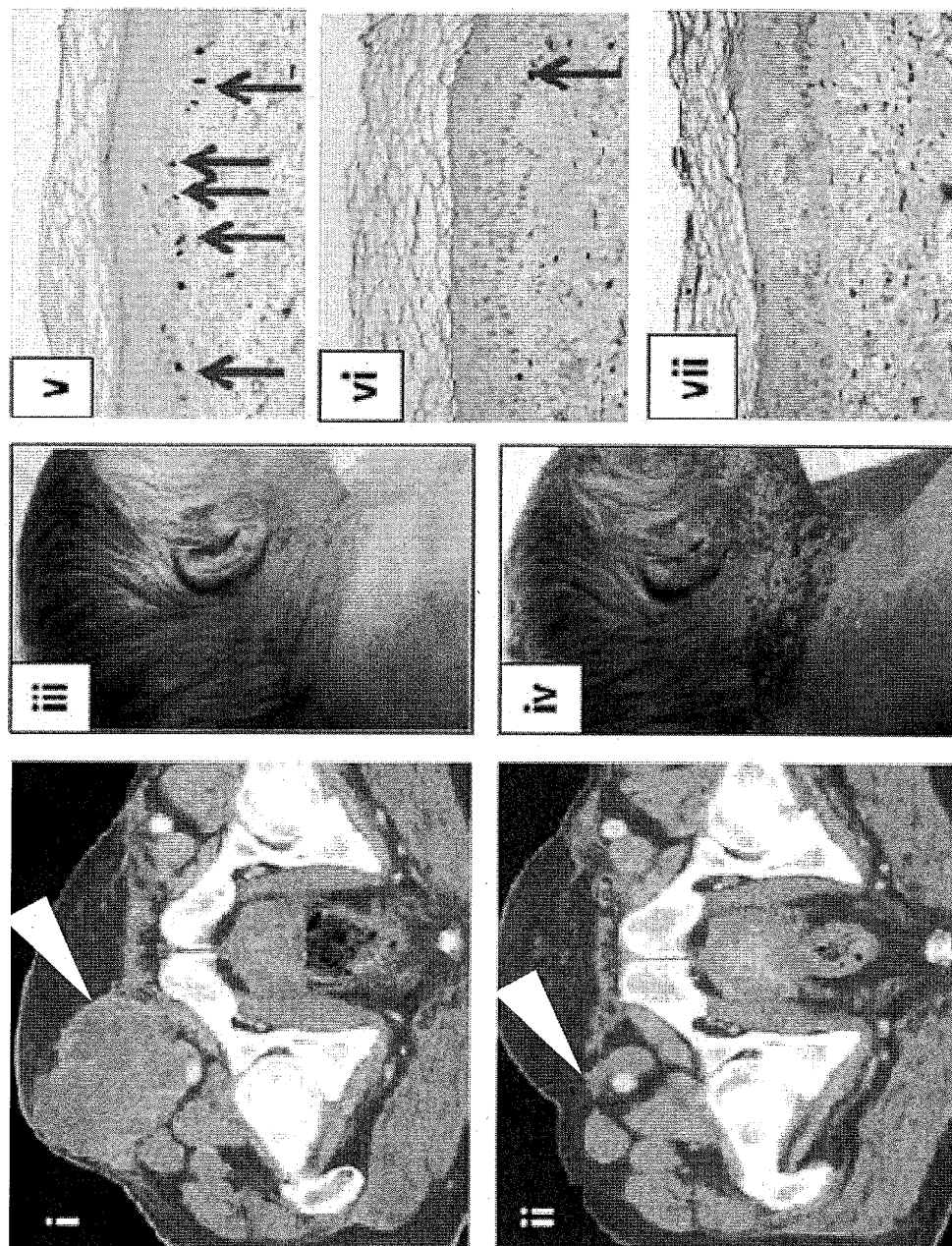


FIG. 6



14/24

FIG. 7

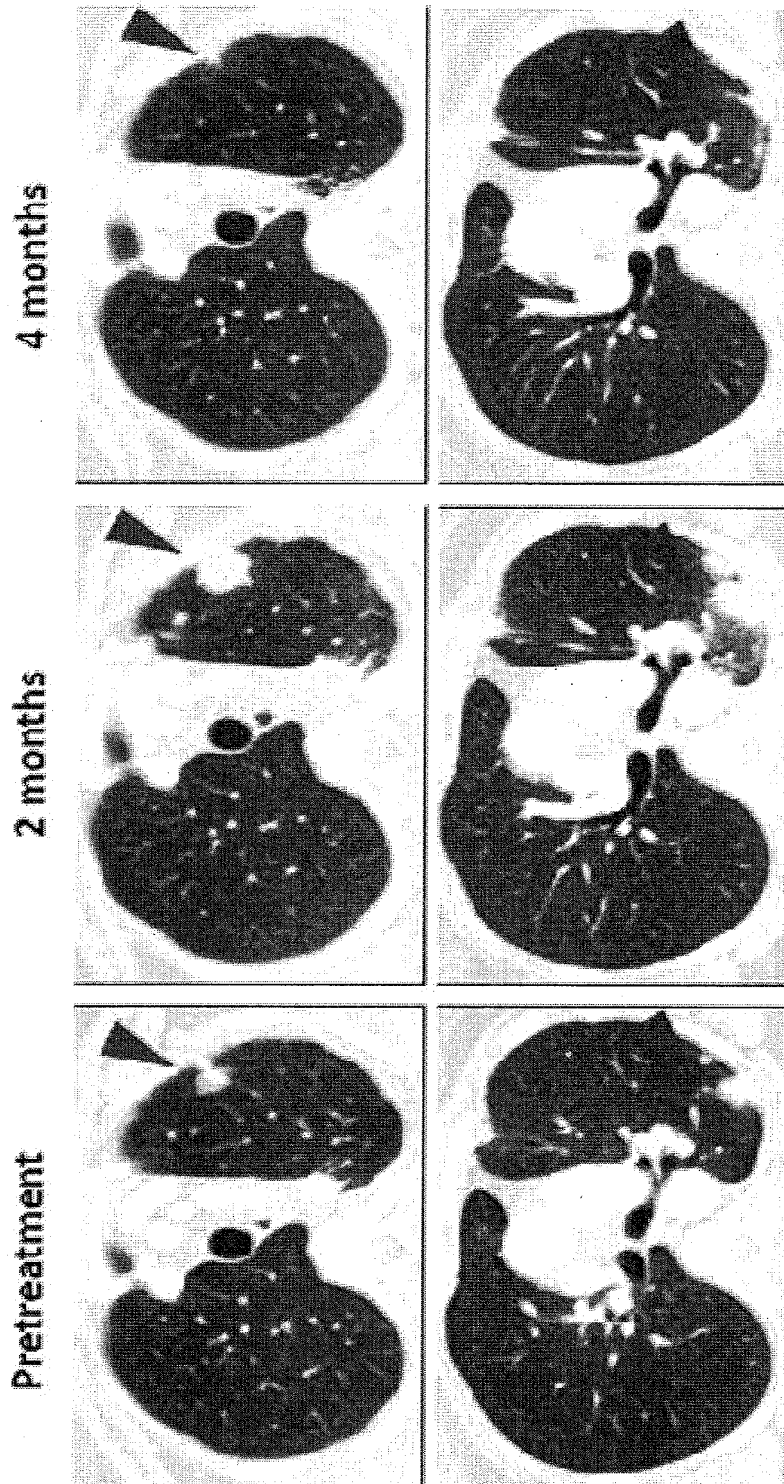
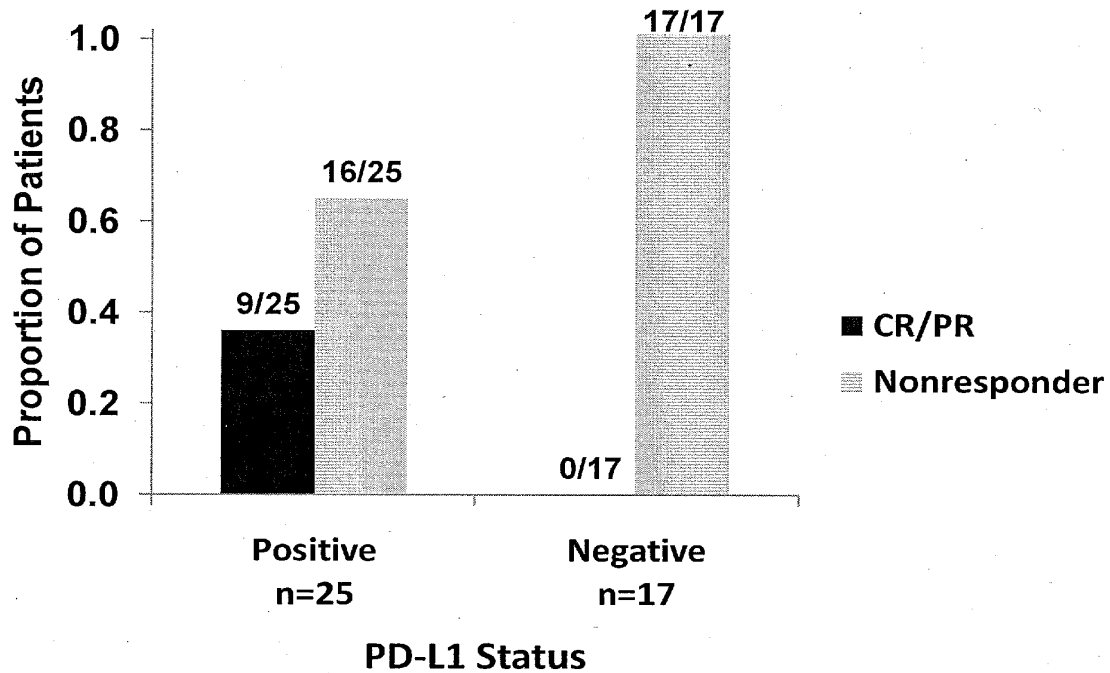


FIG. 8A

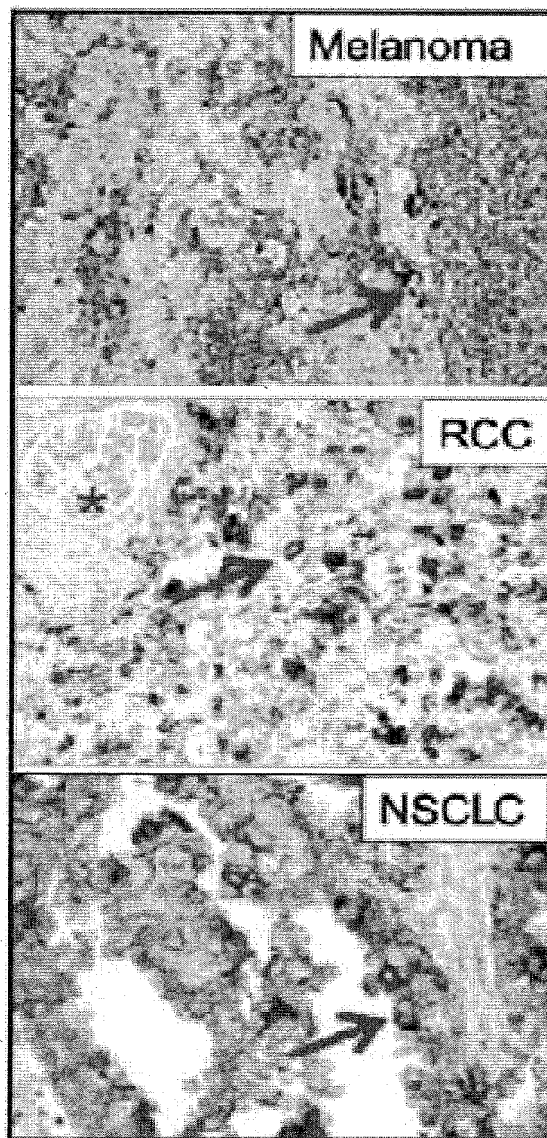


Association Between Pretreatment Tumor PD-L1 Expression and Clinical Response			
Response Status	PD-L1-Positive no. (%)	PD-L1-Negative no. (%)	Total no. (%)
CR/PR	9 (36)	0	9 (21)
Nonresponder	16* (64)	17 (100)	33 (79)
All Patients	25	17	42

Fisher's exact test for association $P=0.006$.

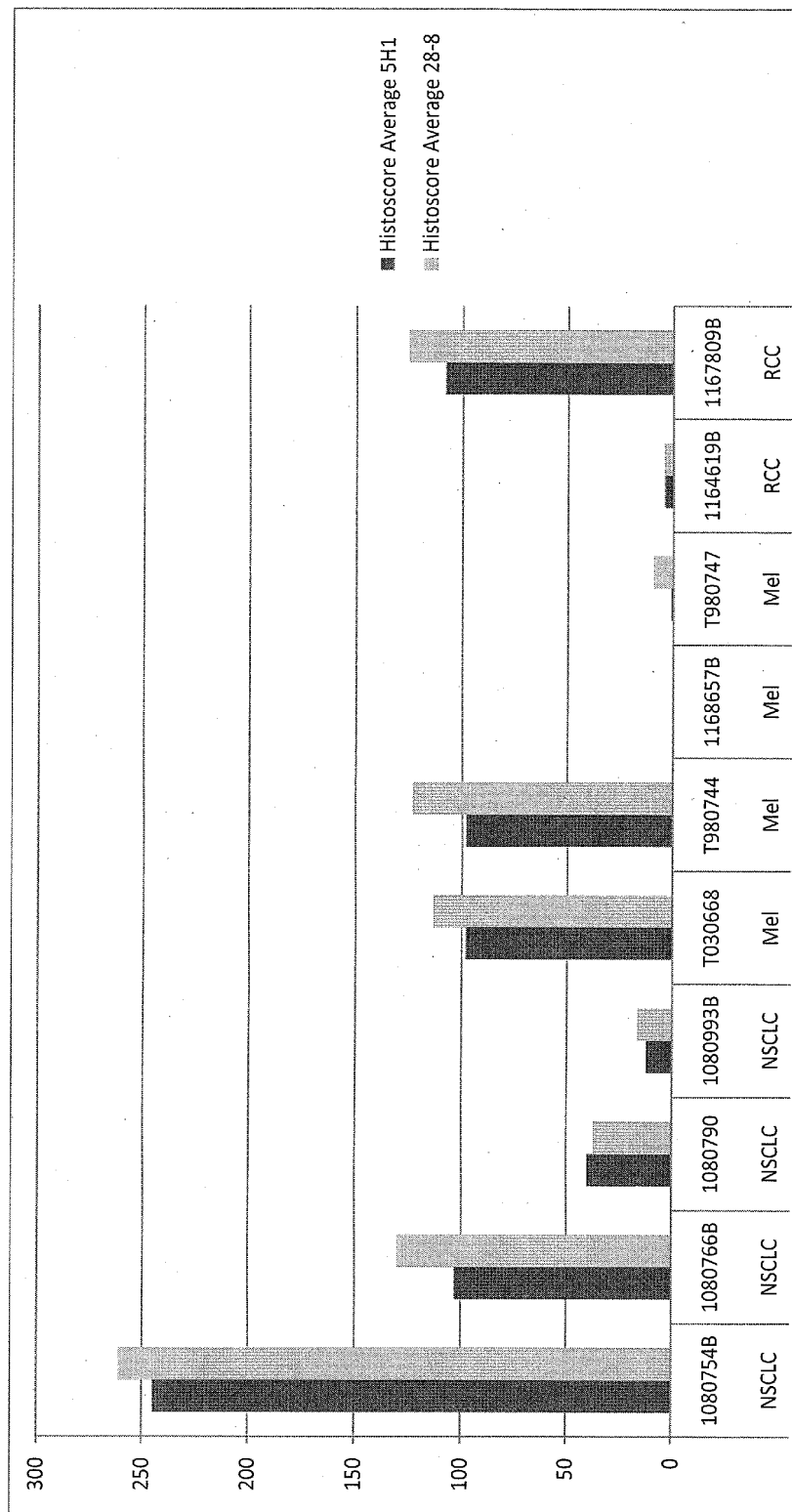
*Two patients categorized as nonresponders at the time of data analysis are still under evaluation.

FIG. 8B



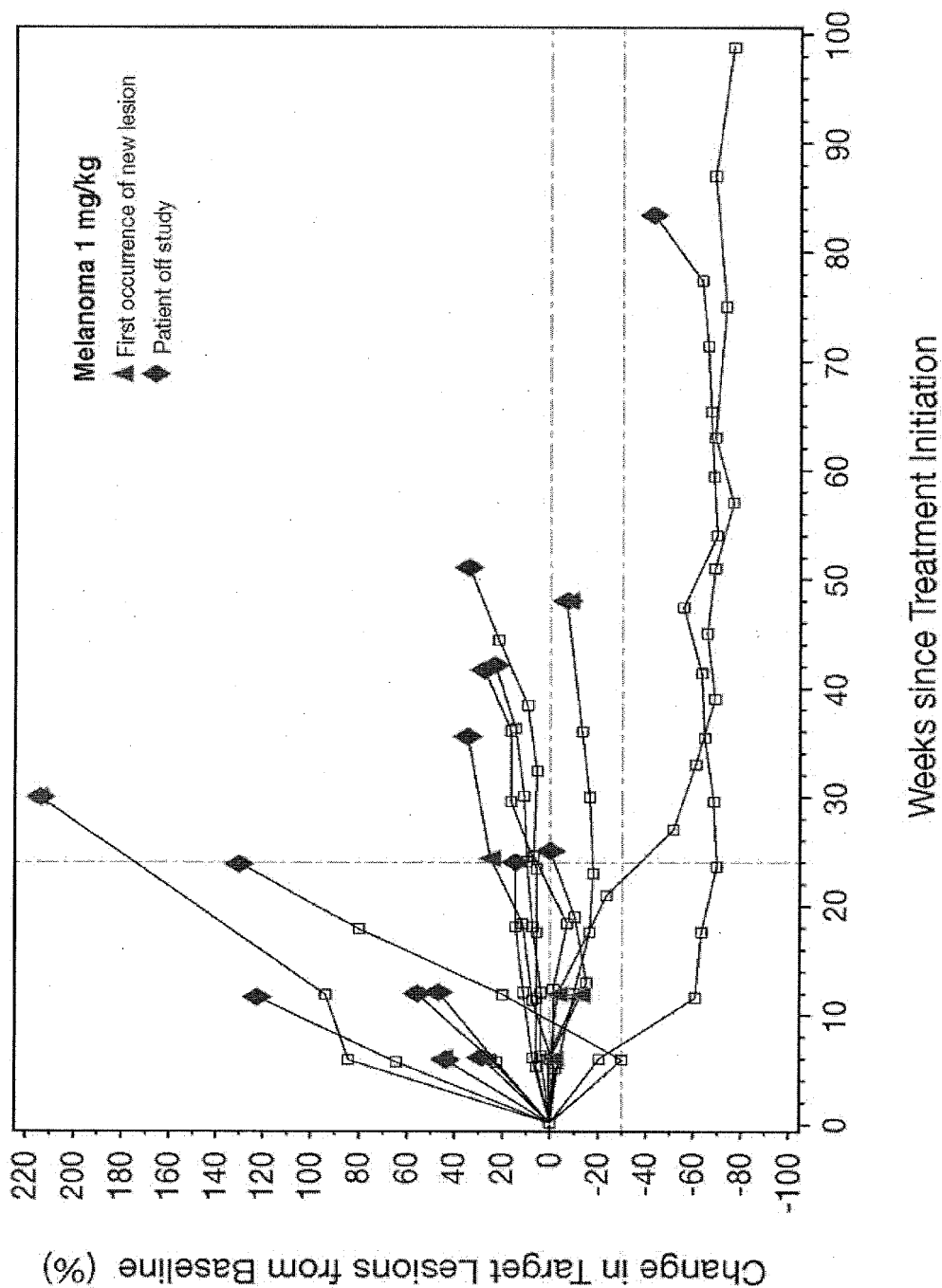
17/24

FIG. 9



18/24

FIG. 10A



19/24

FIG. 10B

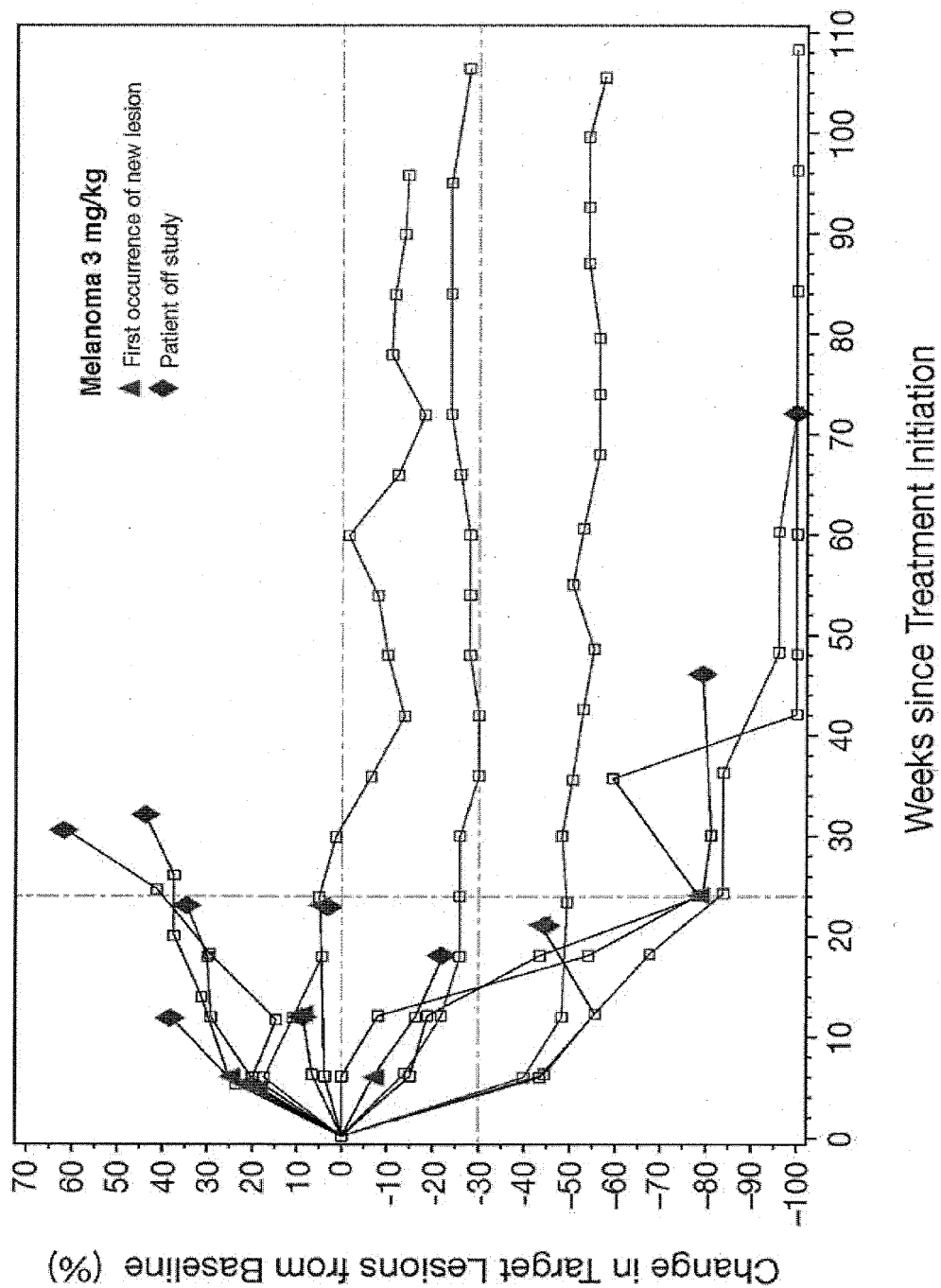
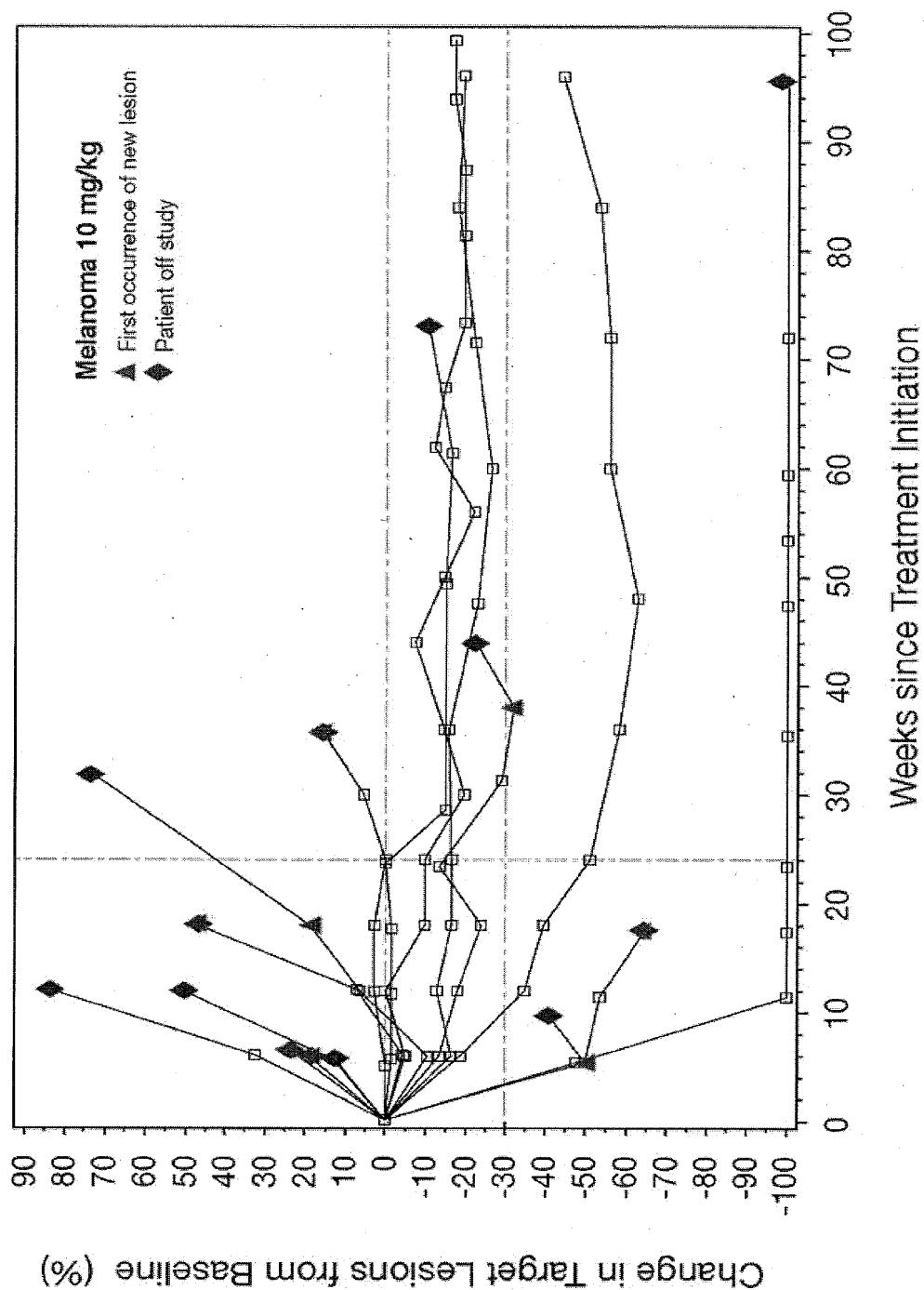


FIG. 10C



21/24

FIG. 10D

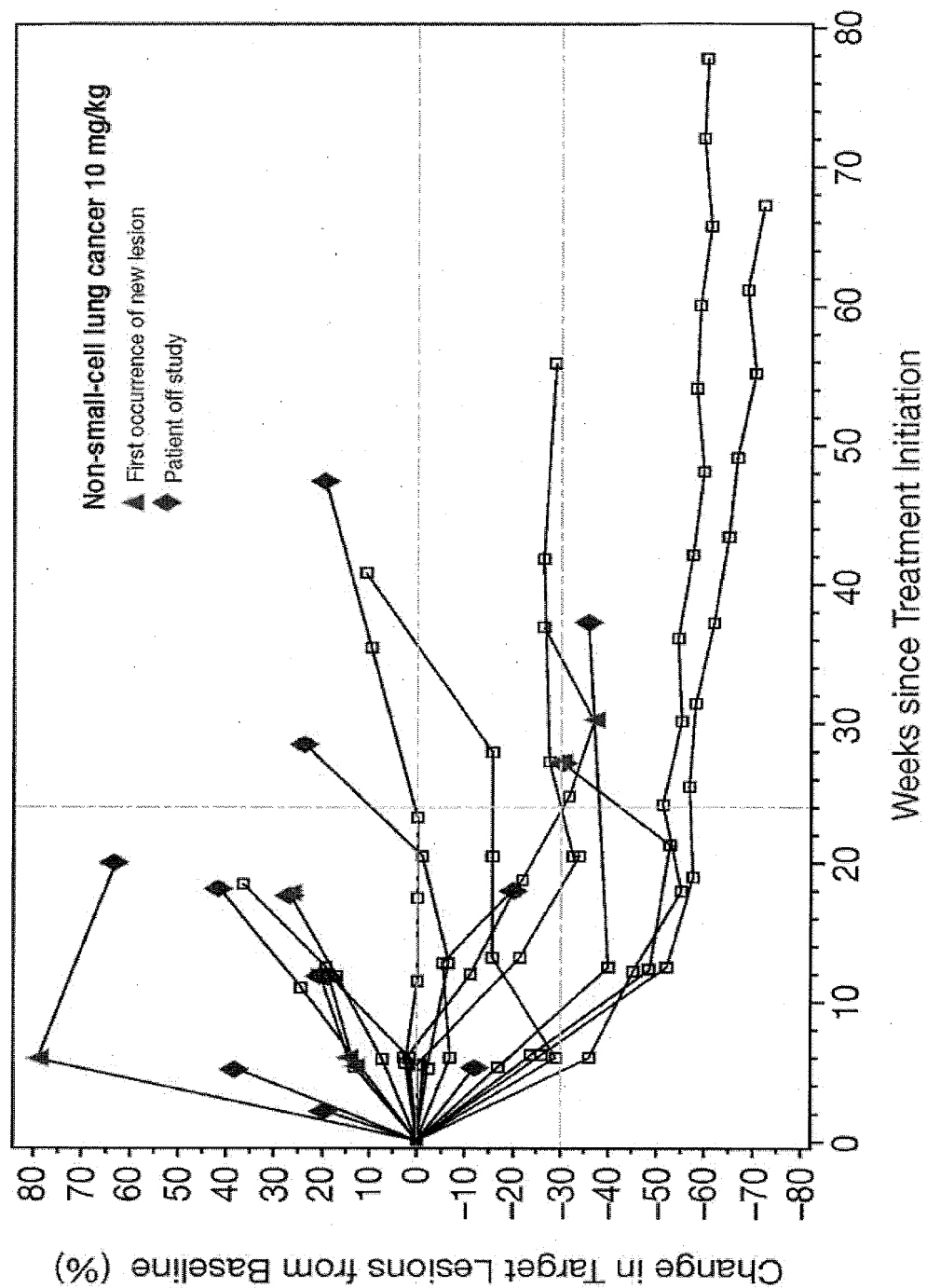
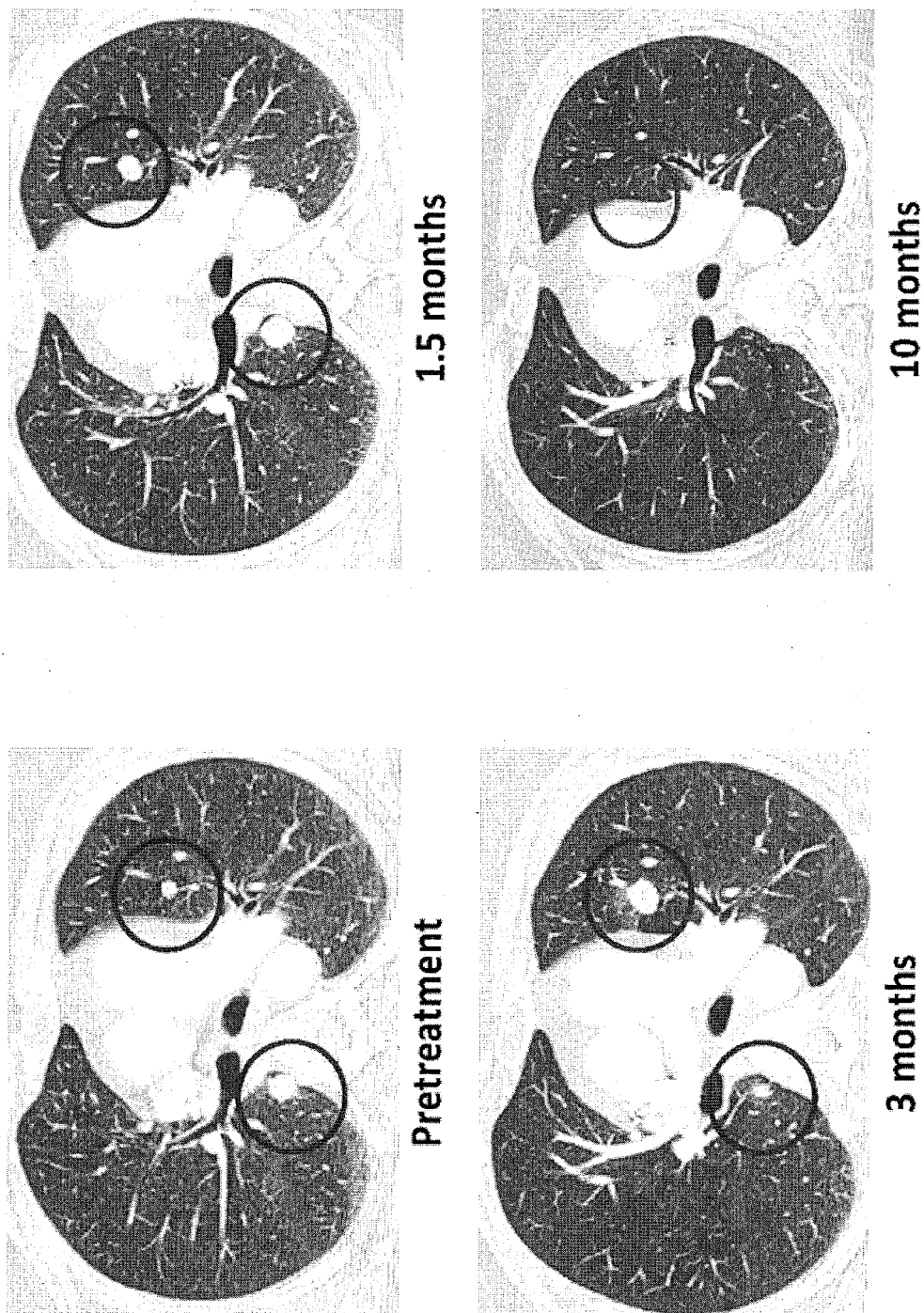


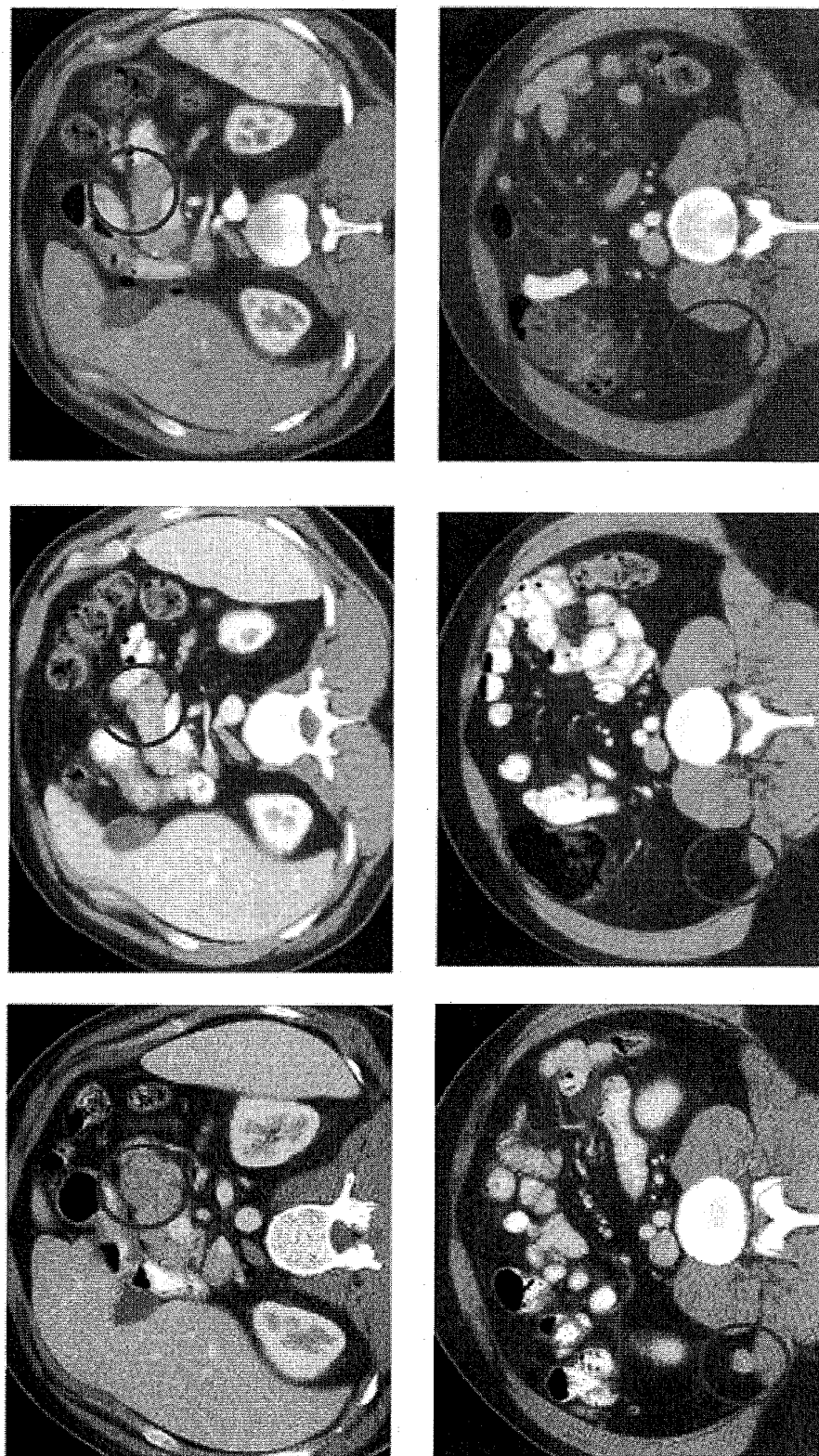
FIG. 11



11981-US-PSP2

23/24

FIG. 12



Pretreatment

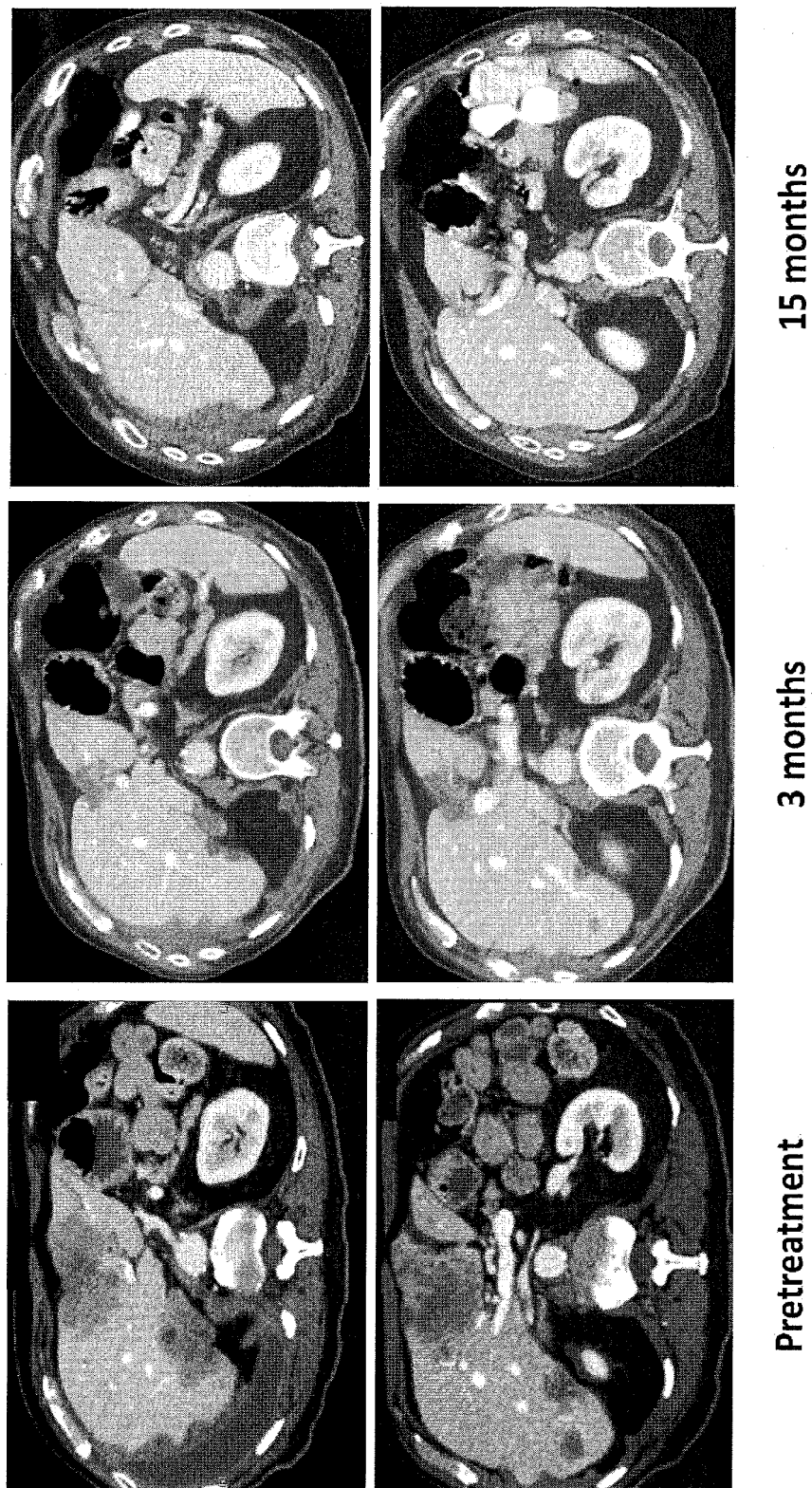
8 months

15 months

11981-US-PSP2

24/24

FIG. 13



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal				
Application Number:				
Filing Date:				
Title of Invention:		CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-L1 SIGNALING		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:		John Cogswell		
Filer:		Ashton J. Delauney/Lisa Swidra		
Attorney Docket Number:		11981USPSP2		
Filed as Large Entity				
Provisional Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Provisional Application Filing	1005	1	250	250
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				250

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	15255512
Application Number:	61790747
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	8988
Title of Invention:	CANCER IMMUNOTHERAPY BY DISRUPTING PD-1/PD-LI SIGNALING
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	John Cogswell
Customer Number:	23914
Filer:	Ashton J. Delauney/Lisa Swidra
Filer Authorized By:	Ashton J. Delauney
Attorney Docket Number:	11981USPSP2
Receipt Date:	15-MAR-2013
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	15:25:58
Application Type:	Provisional

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$250
RAM confirmation Number	5678
Deposit Account	193880
Authorized User	
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p>	

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)					
Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	20130315_ADS_11981USPSP2.pdf	70426	no	4
			aa3bfac292c372148e86b9bbcf02718dee426e2		
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied ADS fillable form					
2		20130315_SPEC_11981USPSP_2.pdf	465225	yes	105
			ce4bd3343f6c075ac31d2f8639a3f855866526f3		
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		Start	End	
	Specification		1	101	
	Claims		102	104	
	Abstract		105	105	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	20130315_DRW_11981USPSP2.pdf	6491557	no	24
			8f7dab9725e7ca3f738d404ebd3ee776f621b8a9		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Sequence Listing (Text File)	20120515_SEQ_11981USPSP2.txt	37595	no	0
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29721	no	2
			d85f1c6d0fee54a064aa7f04f11cda5046685d33		
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			7094524		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.